

Property of  
CLgA  
Please return to  
Graduate Theological  
Union Library







THE JESUIT RELATIONS  
AND  
ALLIED DOCUMENTS



VOL. XII

*The edition consists of sev-  
en hundred and fifty sets  
all numbered*

*No. 36.*

*The Danvers Brothers Co.*

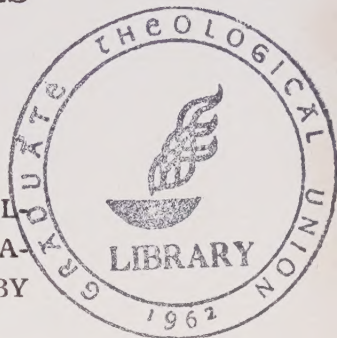
*Jesuits. Letters from Missions  
(North America)*

## The Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents

# TRAVELS AND EXPLORATIONS OF THE JESUIT MISSIONARIES IN NEW FRANCE

1610-1791

THE ORIGINAL FRENCH, LATIN, AND ITALIAN TEXTS, WITH ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS AND NOTES; ILLUSTRATED BY PORTRAITS, MAPS, AND FACSIMILES



EDITED BY

REUBEN GOLD THWAITES

Secretary of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin

Property of

CLgA

Please return to

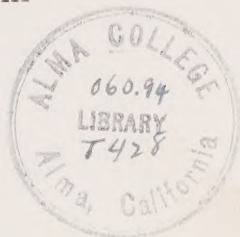
Vol. XII

QUEBEC: 1637



Graduate Theological  
Union Library

CLEVELAND: The Burrows Brothers  
Company, PUBLISHERS, MDCCCXCVIII



7077



F

1030.7

C96

V.12

COPYRIGHT, 1898

BY

THE BURROWS BROTHERS CO

---

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED


1030.7

V.12

*The Imperial Press, Cleveland*

## EDITORIAL STAFF

Editor . . .	REUBEN GOLD THWAITES
	{ FINLON ALEXANDER
	{ PERCY FAVOR BICKNELL
Translators . . .	{ WILLIAM FREDERIC GIESE
	{ CRAWFORD LINDSAY
	{ WILLIAM PRICE
	{ HIRAM ALLEN SOBER
Assistant Editor .	EMMA HELEN BLAIR
Bibliographical Adviser	VICTOR HUGO PALTSITS



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2022 with funding from  
Kahle/Austin Foundation





## CONTENTS OF VOL. XII

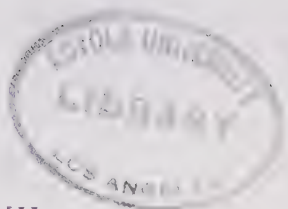
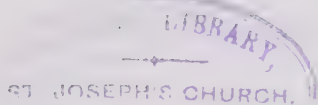
PREFACE TO VOLUME XII . . . . . I

DOCUMENT:—

XXIX. Relation de ce qui s'est passé en la  
Novvelle France, en l'année 1637.  
[Conclusion of Part I. of the docu-  
ment.] *Paul le Jeune*; Cap Rouge,  
August 31, 1637, and Kébec, Sep-  
tember 11, 1637 . . . . . 5

NOTES . . . . . 269





## PREFACE TO VOL. XII

Following is a synopsis of the concluding portion of Part I. of Le Jeune's *Relation* of 1637,—the first installment thereof having been published in Vol. XI. of our series:

XXIX. Le Jeune commences chap. x. of his *Relation* of 1637, by describing the character and practices of the medicine men (whom the missionaries call "sorcerers"), and discusses the question whether these persons really have intercourse with the devil; he inclines to the opinion that such is the case. He goes on to recount certain superstitious beliefs, current among the natives, regarding various matters—the genesis of thunder, eclipses, and other natural phenomena; the condition of departed souls; and the destiny of the human race. The curious legend of Tchakabech—a wonderful dwarf, who climbed to the sky, and caught the sun in a net—is also narrated.

The writer then describes the foundation at Quebec of a seminary for Huron boys. After many difficulties, it was opened with three pupils, a number afterwards doubled. The seminary soon meets a great loss in the death of its two most promising lads, Tsiko and Satouta, as the result of over-eating. They, however, passed away in a pious frame of mind, and were baptized just before that event. The



remaining seminarists are doing well in both secular and religious studies, and prove surprisingly apt therein, as well as docile in behavior; they wish to remain always with the missionaries, who hope that these heretofore wild youths may be induced to become tillers of the soil, thus affording a needed example to their fellow-savages.

Le Jeune recounts the hindrances to their work from the credulity of the natives, influenced by various false reports spread among them concerning the smallpox epidemic which, that year, had ravaged all Canada. This and other misfortunes were attributed to the French, and especially to the preachers of the new faith; these are considered by the Indians as sorcerers, who have bewitched them, and the tribesmen have sometimes threatened the lives of the Jesuits. The seminary is for a time in danger of ruin; but a turn in affairs, with a novena of masses in honor of St. Ignace, restores it to safety; and new pupils are sent down from the Huron country.

Brébeuf has sent a letter of "instructions for the Fathers of our Society who shall be sent to the Hurons," which is here given in full. Among these, are injunctions to "never make the savages wait for you in embarking; take, at first, everything they offer, although you may not be able to eat it all,—for when one gets somewhat accustomed to it, there is not too much; do not be at all annoying to even one of these barbarians; do not ask too many questions; try always to be cheerful;" etc.

Le Jeune concludes his relation by the usual "Journal" of the year's events. In September he had gone with Montmagny to Three Rivers and the Richelieu River; and in October he had visited Beau-

pré. Later, the Indian women come to him for instruction; but he soon has to dismiss these visitors on account of the noise made by the babies that accompany them. In April, a party of Algonkins and Montagnais go to attack the Iroquois, but are defeated, losing both their chiefs in battle. Makheabichtichiou, the Montagnais chief, applies to Montmagny for aid, and is told that it will be given them, if they consent to settle at Three Rivers and give up their nomadic life.

May day is celebrated by the light-hearted French, and a Maypole erected before the Quebec church—"the first May day on which New France has honored the Church."

In June, a battle occurs between the Iroquets and Iroquois. The latter are defeated, losing thirteen prisoners, whom the Algonkins put to death with fearful tortures.

In July, a party of Abenakis come to Quebec, to visit the Montagnais. In defiance of prohibitions from the latter and from the French, they go to Three Rivers, to barter for beaver skins; but Montmagny compels them to return to their own country without any pelts, that they may not injure the trade of the Hundred Associates. The ships from France bring Fathers Claude Pijart and Claude Quentin.

Le Jeune and Ragueneau attend Montmagny to Three Rivers, to meet the annual Huron fleet. Pierre Pijart meets them there, having come with the Huron chief Aënons (mentioned by Brébeuf, in his *Relation* of the preceding year, as a warm friend of the mission). This man, becoming sick on the journey, dies at Three Rivers,—meeting his end piously, after having been baptized. As the Huron canoes

start to return, they are attacked by an ambushed band of Iroquois, numbering some 500 warriors. Some of the Hurons are captured; but the others escape for their homeward journey,—Ragueneau being, fortunately, with this band. The Iroquois even threaten the French at Three Rivers; but Montmagny keeps them at bay, and sends to Quebec for reinforcements, whereupon the Iroquois retire. Soon after, the French return to Quebec, arriving there in time for Le Jeune to send his letters to France by the returning ships. He finishes writing the *Relation*, “on board the *Sainte Marie*,” the ship that carried them back from Three Rivers.

Arrived at Quebec, he writes a *dernière lettre*, as a postscript to the former; this letter closes Part I. of the present document. In this epistle he relates that he was obliged, four days after reaching Quebec, to return to Three Rivers, to meet another Huron fleet that had just arrived at that settlement. The Hurons bring with them new pupils for the seminary,—even more than the Fathers can accept. Letters from the Huron mission relate the calumnies current there regarding the French, who are accused of being the cause of all the natives’ misfortunes; but the missionaries heed not their persecutions, and continue their work full of faith and ardor. Montmagny’s lieutenant, De l’Isle, and Le Jeune hold a council with the savages at Three Rivers, making many speeches and presents; the savages are thus pacified, and their friendship won. Le Jeune concludes by relating the particulars of the illness and death of Charles Turgis, the missionary at Miscou.

R. G. T.

MADISON, WIS., December, 1897.



LIBRARY  
JOSEPH'S CHURCH,  
1637

XXIX (continued)

## LE JEUNE'S RELATION, 1637

ROUEN: JEAN LE BOULLENGER, 1638

---

Chaps. x.-xv. of the *Relation* proper, of 1637, and Le Jeune's *Dernière Lettre*, completing Part I. of the document, are given in the present volume. The greater portion of Part II. (Le Mercier's Huron *Relation*) will occupy Volume XIII.

## [154] CHAPITRE X.

DES SORCIERS, ET S'ILS ONT COMMUNICATION AVEC  
LE DIABLE.

LES Sauvages Montagnets donnent le nom de Manitou à toute Nature supérieure à l'homme, bonne ou mauvaise. C'est pourquoy quand nous parlons de Dieu, ils le nomment par fois le bon Manitou, & quand nous parlons du Diable ils l'appellent le méchant Manitou. Or tous ceux qui ont quelque connoissance particulière avec le Manitou bon ou mauvais se nomment parmy eux Man[i]touisiouekhi. Et pour autant que ces gens-là ne connoissent que le méchant Manitou, c'est à dire le Diable, nous les appelons Sorciers. Ce n'est pas que le Diable se communique à eux si sensiblement qu'il fait aux Sorciers & aux Magiciens [155] d'Europe: mais nous n'avons point d'autre nom pour leur donner, veu mêmes qu'ils font quelques actions de vrais forciers: comme de se faire mourir les uns les autres par sorts ou desirs, & imprecations, par provocations du Manitou, par des poisons qu'ils composent: Et cela est si ordinaire parmy eux, du moins dans leur estime, que ie n'en voy quasi mourir aucun, qui ne pense estre enforcélé. C'est pourquoy ils n'ont point d'autres Médecins que ces Sorciers dont ils se servent pour rompre les sorts desquels ils pensent estre liés: en effet ils meurent quasi tous étiques, desseichans en sorte qu'ils n'ont plus que la peau & les os quand on les porte en

## [154] CHAPTER X.

## OF THE SORCERERS, AND WHETHER THEY HAVE COMMUNICATION WITH THE DEVIL.

THE Montagnet Savages give the name Manitou to all Nature superior to man, good or bad. This is why, when we speak of God, they sometimes call him the good Manitou; and, when we speak of the Devil, they call him the bad Manitou. Now all those who have any special acquaintance with the Manitou, be he good or bad, are called among them "Man[i]touisouekhi." And inasmuch as these persons know only the bad Manitou, that is, the Devil, we call them Sorcerers. Not that the Devil communicates with them as obviously as he does with the Sorcerers and Magicians [155] of Europe; but we have no other name to give them, since they even do some of the acts of genuine sorcerers,—as, to kill one another by charms, or wishes, and imprecations, by the abetment of the Manitou, by poisons which they concoct. And this is so common among them, at least in their own opinion, that I hardly ever see any of them die who does not think he has been bewitched. This is why they have no other Physicians than the Sorcerers, whom they employ to break the spells by which they think they are held. In fact, they nearly all die of consumption, becoming so thin that they are nothing but skin and bone when they are borne to the grave. Hence it arises that these sorcerers are greatly feared, and that one would not dare offend

terre. D'icy prouient que ces forciers font extrêmement redoutez, & qu'on ne les oferoit faſcher pource qu'ils peuuent, à ce qu'ils croient, tuer les hommes par leur art. Ils font auffi grandement recherchez, pour autant qu'ils ont pouuoir, à ce qu'ils diſent, d'oſter la maladie qu'on leur à donnee. C'eſt choſe pitoyable de voir comme le Diable ſe iouë de ces peuples, leſquels ſ'eſtonnent voyans que nous pro-uouquons & deſions ſi aiſément leurs Sorciers. Ils attribuent cela à vne plus grande cognoiſſance du Manitou. Ils croient qu'il y a deſormâis [*ſc.* des hommes] parmy [156] eux, qui n'ont aucune communication avec le Diable. Ce ſont des Jongleurs qui ſont les meſmes fingeries que les Sorciers pour tirer des autres quelques preſens. Comme nous criſons certain iour contre la malice des Sorciers, l'un des Sauuages qui eſtoient preſens & qu'on tenoit pour tel, dit tout haut, pour moy ie ne ſçay point ces malices: mon pere battoit ſon tambour aupres des malades, ie l'ay veu faire, ie fay comme luy: Voyla toute la fineſſe que i'y ſçay. Ces pauvres Barbares mourans tous les iours, diſent qu'il n'y a plus de vray Man[i]touïſiou parmy eux, c'eſt à dire de vray Sorcier.

C'eſt l'office du Sorcier d'interpreter les ſonges, d'expliquer le chant, ou le rencontre des oiſeaux. Les Romains auoyent les Augures qui faiſoyent la meſme choſe. Ils diſent que quand on ſonge qu'on a veu beaucoup de chair d'Orignac, que c'eſt ſigne de vie: mais ſi on a des ſonges d'Ours, c'eſt ſigne de mort. J'ay deſia dit pluſieurs fois que ces Charlatans chantent & battent leurs tambours pour guerir les malades, pour tuer des ennemis en guerre & prendre des animaux à la chaffe. Pigarouich, c'eſt le Sor-

them, because they can, the people believe, kill men by their arts. They are also greatly sought after, inasmuch as they can, it is said, remove disease which has been inflicted by them. It is a pitiable sight to see how the Devil makes sport of these people, who are astonished when they see how easily we challenge and defy their Sorcerers. They attribute it to a better acquaintance with the Manitou. They believe that there are men among [156] them who have no communication with the Devil. These are Jugglers who perform the same apish tricks as the Sorcerers, in order to get a few presents from others. One day, when we were inveighing against the malice of the Sorcerers, one of the Savages present, who was regarded as such, exclaimed, "As for me, I know nothing about these tricks; my father beat his drum near the sick; I have seen him do it, and I do as he did; this is all the artifice I understand." These poor Barbarians, perishing every day, say that there is no longer any real Man[i]tousiou among them, that is to say, no genuine Sorcerer.

It is the office of the Sorcerer to interpret dreams, to explain the singing of birds, or encounters with them. The Romans had their Augurs, who did the same thing. They say that when one dreams he has seen a great deal of Moose meat, it is a sign of life; but if one dreams of a Bear, it is a sign of death. I have already said several times that these Charlatans sing and beat their drums to cure the sick, to kill their enemies in war, and to capture animals in the hunt. Pigarouich, the Sorcerer of whom I have spoken above, sang to us [157] once the song he uses when he intends to go hunting. He uttered only these words, *Iagoua mou itoutaoui ne e-é*, which he re-



cier dont i'ay parlé cy-deffus, nous chanta [157] vne fois la chanfon qu'il dit voulant aller à la chaffe. Il ne profera que ces paroles, *Iagoua mou itoutaouj ne e-é*, qu'il reïtera plusieurs fois avec diuers tons sombres & pefans, quoy qu'affez doux à l'oreille. Nous luy demandafmes pourquoy il chantoit cela pour prendre des animaux. I'ay veu, dit-il, en fonge cefte chanfon, c'eft pourquoy ie l'ay retenuë & m'en fuis feruy depuis. Il nous pria fort de luy enfeigner ce qu'il falloit chanter pour guerir les malades, & pour avoir bonne chaffe, nous promettans de l'obferuer de point en point.

Voicy l'vne des façons dont fe feruent les mefchans pour tuer leurs compatriotes. Quelqu'un m'a dit qu'ils s'estoyent autresfois voulu feruir de ces diableries contre les François, mais qu'ils n'auoyent peu les faire malades. Si le Chrestien fçauoit fa dignité, il en feroit grande eftime. Vn Sorcier voulant tuer quelqu'un entre dans fon Tabernacle, fait venir les Genies du iour, ou ceux qui font le iour: ils les nomment ainfi, & nous les appellons des Diables. Estans entrez il leur enuoye querir l'ame de celuy, ou de ceux qu'ils veulent tuer. Si ces perfonnes font d'autre Nation, ils changent leur nom, de peur que leurs parens en ayans le vent, [158] prennent vengeance du forcier. Ces Genies apportent ces pauvres ames en forme de pierres, ou d'une autre façon. Alors le forcier les frappe à coups d'efpees, ou de haches: en forte que le fang en decoule fi fort, que l'efpee, ou la hache en demeure toute teinte & toute rouge. Cela fait, celuy dont on a frappé l'ame tombe malade & languit iufques à la mort. Voilà comme ces pauvres gens font abufez des Demons. Quand vn Sauage

peated several times in different tones, grave and heavy, although pleasant enough to the ear. We asked him why he sang this to capture animals. "I learned," said he, "this song in a dream; and that is why I have preserved and used it since." He requested us earnestly to teach him what must be sung to cure the sick, and to have a good chase, promising us to observe it exactly.

Here is one of the methods employed by the wicked ones to kill their countrymen. Some one has told me that they had formerly tried to use these deviltries against the French, but that they could not make them sick. If the Christian realized his own dignity he would hold it in high esteem. A Sorcerer, wishing to kill some one, enters his Tent and summons the Genii of the light, or those who make the light; they call them thus, and we call them Devils. When they arrive, he sends them after the soul of him, or of those, whom they wish to kill. If these persons belong to another Nation, they change their name, lest their relatives, getting wind of the affair, [158] take vengeance on the sorcerer. The Genii bring these poor souls in the form of stones, or in some other shape. Then the sorcerer strikes them with blows of javelins or hatchets, so hard that the blood runs down from them, so copiously that the javelin or the hatchet remains all stained and red with it. When this is done, the one whose soul had been struck falls sick, and languishes unto death. See how these poor people are deluded by the Demons. When one Savage hates another, he employs a sorcerer to kill him in this way; but they say that if the sick man happens to dream who it is that has bewitched him, he will get well and the sorcerer will die. These

en hayt quelqu'autre, il se fert d'un forcier pour le tuer en ceste maniere: mais ils difent que si le malade vient à fonger qui est celuy qui l'a enforcelé, qu'il guerira & que le forcier mourra. Ces Genies ou faiseurs de Iour leur font accroire qu'ils ayment beaucoup leur Nation, mais que le meschant Manitou les empesche de leur procurer les biens qu'ils leur desirent.

Ils s'imaginent que celuy qui fouhaitte ou desire la mort à un autre, notamment s'il est forcier, obtient souuent l'effect de son desir: mais aussi le forcier qui a eu ce fouhait, meurt apres les autres. C'est chose estrange de voir comme ces peuples s'accordent si bien à l'exterieur, & comme ils se hayssent à l'interieur. Ils ne se faschent pas & [159] ne s'entrebatent pas souuent: mais au fonds du cœur ils se veulent bien du mal. Je ne sçay comme cela se peut accorder avec le bien & le secours qu'ils se prestent les vns les autres.

Vn de ces Sorciers ou Jongleurs m'a dit, que parfois le diable parle à quelque Sauvage, on entend seulement sa voix sans rien voir. Il luy dira par exemple: tu trouueras vne pierre sur la neige, ou en tel endroit, ou dans le cœur, ou dans l'espaule ou autre partie d'un Elan, ou d'un autre animal: prends ceste pierre & tu feras heureux à la chasse: Celuy-cy m'asseuroit qu'il auoit trouué vne de ces pierres dans le cœur d'un Elan, & qu'il l'auoit donné à un François: C'est pourquoy, disoit-il, ie ne tucray plus rien.

Il disoit encores que le Diable se communiquoit par songes. Vn Orignac se presentera à quelqu'un en dormant, & luy dira, viens à moy: Le Sauvage esueillé va chercher l'Orignac qu'il a veu; l'ayant trouué,

Genii, or makers of Light, induce them to believe that they greatly love their Nation, but that the wicked Manitou prevents them from procuring for it the blessings they would desire.

They imagine that he who longs for, or desires the death of another, especially if he be a sorcerer, will often have his wish gratified; but also the sorcerer who has had this wish dies after the others. It is strange to see how these people agree so well outwardly, and how they hate each other within. They do not often get angry and [159] fight with one another, but in the depths of their hearts they intend a great deal of harm. I do not understand how this can be consistent with the kindness and assistance that they offer one another.

One of these Sorcerers or Jugglers told me that occasionally the devil speaks to some Savage, who hears only his voice, without seeing any one. He will say to him, for example, "Thou wilt find a stone upon the snow, or in such a place, or in the heart, or the shoulder, or some other part of an Elk, or of another animal; take this stone, and thou wilt be lucky in the chase." He assured me that he had found one of these stones in the heart of an Elk, and that he had given it to a Frenchman. "Hence I shall kill nothing more," said he.

He also said that the Devil made himself known through dreams. A Moose will present itself to a man in his sleep, and will say to him, "Come to me." The Savage, upon awaking, goes in search of the Moose he has seen. Having found it, if he hurls or launches his javelin upon it, the beast falls stone-dead. Opening it, he occasionally finds some hair or a stone in its body, which he takes and keeps with

s'il lance ou darde fur luy son espee, la beste tombe roide mort: l'ouurant il trouue par fois du poil ou quelque pierre dans son corps, il le prend & le gardent foigneusement pour estre heureux à rencontrer & tuer force animaux.

[160] De plus il adiouffoit que les Demons leur enseignoyent à faire des vnguens de crapaux & de serpens pour faire mourir ceux qu'ils ont en hayne. S'il dit vray, il n'y a point de doute qu'ils n'ayent communication avec le Diable. Je croy que de ceste superstition ou refuerie est prouenuë vne coustume qu'ont les Sauvages d'auoir vn sac si particulier pour eux, que pas vn autre n'oferoit regarder dedans, ils s'en offenseroyent peut-estre iusques à s'entretuer. Ils ne veulent pas qu'on voye ceste pierre ou chose semblable s'ils en ont: & l'vn d'eux me dit vn iour, en ce point tu cognoistras si vn Sauvage veut croire veritablement en Dieu, s'il te donne ceste pierre s'il en a quelqu'une.

Makheabichtichiou m'a raconté qu'estant encor jeune garçon & chassant tout seul dans les bois, il vit venir à soy vn Genie du iour: il estoit vestu & paré comme vn Hiroquois, il estoit porté par l'air: Je m'arrestay, disoit-il, tout remply de peur: il s'arresta aussi vn peu loing de moy, toute la terre à l'entour de luy sembloit trembler: il me dit que ie ne craignisse point, que ie ne mourrois pas si tost, mais qu'il n'en feroit pas de mesme de mes gens. En fin, ie le vy enleuer [161] en l'air disparoissant de deuant mes yeux. Je retourne en la Cabanne tout espouuanté, ie raconte ce que j'auois veu à mes compatriotes: ils prirent cela à mauuais augure, & dirent que quelqu'un d'eux feroit tué par leurs ennemis. Incontinent apres



great care, that he may be fortunate in finding and killing many animals.

[160] Moreover, he added that the Demons taught them to make ointments from toads and snakes, to cause the death of those whom they hate. If he tells the truth, there is no doubt they have communication with the Devil. I believe that from this superstition or notion has sprung a custom the Savages observe, of having a little bag so especially for their own use, that no one else would dare look inside of it; they would be greatly offended thereat, perhaps even so much as to kill the other. They are unwilling that any one should see this stone, or similar object, if they have one; and one of them said to me one day, "In this way thou wilt know whether a Savage really desires to believe in God, if, having one of these stones, he gives it to thee."

Makheabichtichiou has related to me that once, when he was still a young lad, and was hunting all alone in the woods, he saw coming toward him a Genie of light; he was dressed and adorned like an Hiroquois, and was borne through the air. "I halted," said he, "filled with fear. He stopped also, at a little distance from me, and all the earth around him seemed to tremble. He told me that I should not fear; that I would not die so soon, but that it would not be the same with my people. At last I saw him rise [161] into the air, and disappear before my eyes. I returned to the Cabin, thoroughly frightened, and related to my countrymen what I had seen; they took it as a bad sign, and said that some one of them would be killed by their enemies. Immediately after this, some one came to tell them that one of their fasters, being separated from the

on leur vint dire que l'un de leurs jeufneurs feparé des autres auoit esté furpris & maffacré des Hiroquois : Si la crainte qui fait voir à l'imagination ce qui n'est pas, ne troubloit point la fantasie de cét homme, fans doute le Diable luy estoit apparu, quoy qu'il n'estoit point Sorcier.

Ie me fuis laiffé dire par vn Sauuage que ils croient que les Genies du Iour ont les yeux de trauers, l'un haut & l'autre bas. Côme i'ay parlé d'eux aux autres Relatiõs, ie n'en dirai point dauantage en ce lieu. Respondons à la question propofee en teste de ce Chapitre, fçauoir, si ces Sorciers ont vraiment communication avec le Diable ? Si ce que ie viens de dire est veritable, il ne faut point douter que les Demons ne se manifestent par fois à eux : mais i'ay creu iufques à maintenant qu'en effect le diable les abusoit, rempliffant leur entendement d'erreurs, & leur volonté de malice. Mais ie me perfuadois qu'il ne se [162] defcouuroit point fenfiblement, & que tout ce que faifoient leurs Sorciers n'estoient que des Iongeries qu'ils inuentoient, pour en tirer quelque profit. Ie commence maintenant à douter, voire à pancher de l'autre costé, pour les raifons fuiuant.

I'ay dit autresfois que voulans confulter les Genies du Iour, ils dreffoient des Tabernacles, fichans des pieux en terre, les lians & arrestans avec vn cercle, puis les entourans de robes ou de couuertures : quãd le forcier est entré là dedans & qu'il a chanté & inuocé ces Genies ou Demons, le Tabernacle commence à branler : Or ie me figurois que le Sorcier l'esbranloit, mais Makheabichtichiou me parlant à cœur ouuert, & le Sorcier Pigarouich me defcouurant avec grande sincerité toutes ses malices, m'a protesté que

others, had been surprised and murdered by the Hi-roquois." If fear, which makes the imagination see what is not there, did not trouble this man's fancy, then doubtless the Devil appeared to him, although he is not a Sorcerer.

I have been told by a Savage that they think the eyes of the Genii of Light are in an oblique line, one above and the other below. As I have spoken of them in other Relations, I will say no more about them here. Let us answer the question proposed in the heading of this Chapter, namely, whether these Sorcerers really have communication with the Devil. If what I am about to tell is true, there is no doubt that the Demons sometimes manifest themselves to them; but I have believed until now that in reality the devil deluded them, filling their understandings with error and their wills with malice, though I persuaded myself that he did not [162] reveal himself visibly, and that all the things their Sorcerers did were only Deceptions they contrived, in order to derive therefrom some profit. I am now beginning to doubt, even to incline to the other side, for the following reasons:

I have said before that, when they intended to consult the Genii of Light, they prepared Tents by driving stakes into the ground, binding and fastening them with a hoop, then covering them with robes or blankets. When the sorcerer has entered therein, and has sung and invoked these Genii or Demons, the Tent begins to shake. Now I imagined that the Sorcerer shook it; but Makheabichtichiou, speaking to me frankly, and the Sorcerer Pigarouich, revealing to me with great sincerity all his knaveries, protested to me that it was not the Sorcerer who moved this

ce n'estoit point le Sorcier qui mouuoit cét edifice, mais vn vent qui entroit fort promptement & rudement: & pour preuue de cecy, ils me disoient que le Tabernacle est par fois si fort, qu'à peine vn homme le peut-il faire remuer, & cependant tu le verras, si tu y veux assister, s'agiter & se courber de part & d'autre, avec vne telle impetuosité & par vn si long temps, que tu feras contraint de confesser [163] qu'il n'y a force d'homme qui puisse faire ce mouuement. Hyuernant avec les Sauuages ie vy faire ceste diablerie, ie vy fuër de grands ieunes hommes dresseans ce Tabernacle; ie le vy branler, non pas avec la violence qu'ils me disent, mais assez fort, & si long temps, que ie m'estonnois qu'un homme eust eu tant de force pour resister à ce trauail. Neantmoins comme ie n'esprouuai point si ceste tour ronde estoit fortement plantee, ie me figurai que c'estoit le Jongleur qui l'esbranloit.

De plus, ceux que ie viens de nommer, & d'autres, m'ont fortement asseuré que le haut de ce Tabernacle, esleué de sept pieds ou enuiron, est par fois porté iusques à terre, tant il est puissamment agité. Item, qu'on voioit quelquesfois les bras & les jambes du Sorcier couché sur terre, fortir par le bas du Tabernacle, pendant que le haut se mouuoit tres-fortement. Que le Demon ou le vent qui entre dans ceste maisonnette, s'y iette avec vne telle impetuosité, & trouble tellement le forcier, luy representant qu'il va tomber dans vne abyfme, la terre luy paroissant comme s'entr'ouurir, qu'il fort tout espouuanté de son Tabernacle, qui ne laisse pas de branler par quelque temps en son [164] absence. Aniskaouaskoufit, c'est le nom d'un ieune Sauuage, nous a asseuré qu'Etouet, c'est

edifice, but a strong wind which suddenly and violently rushed in. And, as proof of this, they told me that the Tent is sometimes so firm that a man can hardly move it, "Yet thou wilt see it, if thou pleasest to be present there, shake and bend from one side to the other, with such violence and for so long a time, that thou wilt be compelled to confess [163] that there is no human strength that could cause this movement." While passing the winter with the Savages, I saw them perform this deviltry; I saw strong young men sweat in erecting this Tent; I saw it shake, not with the violence they say it does, but forcibly enough, and for so long a time that I was surprised that a man had strength enough to endure such exertion. Nevertheless, as I did not try this round tower to see if it was firmly fixed, I imagined that it was the Juggler who shook it.

Furthermore, those whom I have just named, and others, have stoutly asserted to me that the top of this Tent, seven feet high or thereabout, is sometimes bent even to the ground, so powerfully is it agitated. Also, that the arms and legs of the Sorcerer, who was stretched upon the ground, were sometimes seen to emerge at the bottom of the Tent, while the top was shaking violently. They say that the Demon or the wind which enters this little house rushes in with such force, and so disturbs the sorcerer, making him think he is going to fall into an abyss, the earth appearing to open under him, that he emerges in terror from his Tent, which goes on shaking for some time after he [164] has left it. Aniskaouaskousit, a young Savage, has assured us that Etouet, the Captain at Tadoussac, having gone last Autumn into his Apitouagan,—this is the name



le Capitaine de Tadouffac, eſtât entré l'Automne paſſé dans ſon Apitouagan, c'eſt ainſi qu'ils nomment ce Tabernacle, ſon braié fut ietté hors du Tabernacle par le haut & ſon corps enleué, en forte que ceux qui regarderent dedans ne le virent plus: qu'en fin on l'entendit retomber, faiſant vn cri plaintif, comme d'un homme qui reſſent le coup de ſa cheute: Eſtant forti de ceſte diablerie, il dit qu'il ne ſçauoit où il auoit eſté, ny ce qui s'eſtoit paſſé.

Le meſme m'a dit fort familiarement, car il eſtoit noſtre domeſtique, & nous l'inſtruifions à la Foy, qu'eſtant fur vn Lac glacé pendant l'hyuer avec vn autre ieune homme, ils virent vn forcier entrer en fureur, lequel fut enleué ſans ſçauoir comment, car il diſparut tout à coup de deuant leurs yeux, fur le ſoir on trouua ſa robe ſans ſon corps: à quelques iours de là il reuint tout haraffé, ſans pouuoir dire où il auoit eſté, ny ce qu'il auoit fait. I'ay dit cy-deſſus que par fois dans leurs grandes famines quelqu'un d'eux diſparoifſoit ſans iamais plus retourner: ils m'ont aſſeuré que cela ſe faiſoit & que c'eſtoit vn tres-mauuais augure pour eux, que [165] alors le Manitou les conſommoit.

De plus ce meſme ieune Sauuage dit auoir veu de ſes yeux le Sorcier Karigouan, avec lequel i'ay hyuerné, tirer vne pierre de ſon ſac, la mettre fur vn bouclier & le bruſler: il m'aſſeuroit qu'on n'auoit point chauffé ceſte pierre.

En fin, Makheabichtichiou m'a rapporté que les Algonquins, qui ſont plus haut ſur le grand fleue, deuinent par Pyromantie: mais pource qu'elle n'eſt point différente de celle des Hiroquois, dont le Pere Brebœuf a parlé en ſes Relations, ie ne l'expliquerai

they give the Tent,—his clout was thrown out of it at the top, and his body was lifted up, so that those who looked inside no longer saw him; finally, he was heard to fall down, uttering a plaintive cry like a man who feels the shock of a fall. Having emerged from these enchantments, he said that he did not know where he had been or what had taken place.

The same one related to me, very freely, for he was our domestic and we were instructing him in the Faith, that once during the winter, when he and another young man were on a frozen Lake, they saw a sorcerer enter into a state of frenzy. He was lifted up, and without any one knowing how, for he suddenly disappeared from before their eyes. Towards evening, his robe was found, but not his body; a few days later, he returned utterly worn out, and could not tell where he had been, or what he had done. I have said before that sometimes, during their great famines, some of them disappear never to return; they have assured me that this did happen, and that it was a very bad sign for them, for [165] then the Manitou finished them.

Furthermore, this same young Savage said that he had seen with his own eyes the Sorcerer Karigouan, with whom I passed a winter, draw a stone from his bag, put it upon a shield and burn it; he assured me that the stone had not been heated.

Finally, Makheabichtichiou has informed me that the Algonquins, who are higher up on the great river, divine by Pyromancy. But, as it is not different from that of the Hiroquois, of which Father Brebœuf has spoken in his Relations, I will not explain it further. All these arguments show that it is probable that the Devil sometimes has visible communi-

pas dauantage. Toutes ces raifons font voir qu'il eft probable que le Diable fe communique par fois fenfiblement à ces pauvres Barbares; lefquels ont befoin d'un grand fecours, & temporel & fpirituel, pour les tirer de l'efclavage qui les opprefle. Depuis la conclusion de ce Chapitre le Pere Pijart nouvellement arriué des Hurons, m'a apporté vne pierre, que le P. Brebœuf m'enuoie, laquelle a ferui à vn Sorcier en ceste forte: cét homme voulant penfer vn malade, mit ceste pierre au feu, l'y laiffa fi long temps qu'elle eftoit toute rouge, & toute enflammee. Il entre cependant en fureur, retire du feu ceste pierre ardante, la [166] prend avec les dents, court comme vn enragé par la Cabane, rejette la pierre encore toute eftincelante fans en auoir receu aucun dommage. Le Pere Pijart fut tefmoin oculaire de ceste action, & comme la pierre eft affez groffe, il voulut voir fi elle luy auroit point brulé les lèvres ou la langue, il trouua que non, ce qui luy fit croire que cela ne fe pou[u]oit faire fans l'operation de quelque Demon. I'enuoie la mefme pierre à V. R. laquelle eft encore marquee des dents du Sorcier: comme elle eftoit en feu, elle eftoit comme calcinee, & plus tendre: c'eft pourquoy la ferrant avec les dents il y a fait les deux brefches qui paroiffent.

cation with these poor Barbarians, who have need of great assistance, both temporal and spiritual, to draw them out of the slavery which oppresses them. Since the conclusion of this Chapter, Father Pijart, who recently arrived from the Hurons, has brought me a stone that Father Brebœuf sent me, which was used by a Sorcerer in this way. This man, wishing to cure a sick person, placed the stone in the fire, and left it there a long time, until it was red-hot. Meanwhile, he entered in a frenzy, drew this burning stone out of the fire, [166] took it between his teeth, ran like a madman through the Cabin, and cast the still glowing stone away without having received any injury therefrom. Father Pijart was an eye-witness of this act; and, as the stone is quite large, he wished to see if it had not burned his lips or tongue; he found it had not. This made him believe that it could not have been done without the agency of some Demon. I send to Your Reverence this same stone, which is still marked with the Sorcerer's teeth. As it had been in the fire, it was, as it were, calcined and made softer; hence, in pressing it with the teeth, he made the two notches which appear.

## [167] CHAPITRE XI.

## DE LEVRS COVSTVMES, &amp; DE LEUR CROYANCE.

**I**E ne pretends pas reïterer ce que i'ay dit autres-fois fur ce fujet: mais i'ay deffein d'adioufter feulement ce que i'en ay appris de nouveau. Si i'vfe de redite, c'est pour auoir oublié ce que i'ay defia dit, ou pour l'expliquer plus amplement. Entre les fuperftitions dont fe feruent les malades pour guerir, ils font quelquesfois demeurer aupres d'eux quelque homme, ou femme, ou enfant, s'imaginans que cela les aide à recouurer leur fanté. Ils font fi condefcendans en ce point, que fi vn malade demande quelque perfonne pour demeurer en ceste forte aupres de luy, il eft tellement obeï, qu'on croiroit celui-là bien ingrat qui luy refuferoit ceste courtoisie, quoy que bien ennuieufe: car il faut demeurer là faïneant [168] fans autre exercice que d'estre affis aupres du patient.

Ils font prendre des vomitoires à leurs malades, ils font boüillir des feuilles ou branches de Cedre, dont ils boient le jus contre la diffenterie. Le P. Buteux dit auoir veu guerir vn enfant en fort peu de temps, ayant prins ceste medecine.

Ils iettent le fiel de l'Ours dans le feu, pour voir s'il petillera, conjecturans par ce bruit s'ils en prendront d'autres.

Le P. Buteux demandant à vn Sauvage pourquoy ils plantoient leurs efpees la pointe en haut: Il repar-



## [167] CHAPTER XI.

## OF THEIR CUSTOMS AND THEIR BELIEF.

I DO not propose to repeat what I have previously said upon this subject, but intend to add only what new things I have learned about it. If I use repetitions, it is because I have forgotten what I have already told, or that I may explain it more fully. Among the superstitions used to cure the sick, they sometimes induce a man, a woman, or a child to remain near them, imagining that this helps them to recover their health. They are so compliant in this respect that, if a sick person asks some one to stay near him in this way, he is so readily obeyed that one who should refuse him this kind office would be considered very ungrateful, although it is a very tiresome duty; for he must remain there idle, [168] without other occupation than to sit beside the patient.

They have their patients take emetics; dysentery is cured by drinking the juice of leaves or branches of the Cedar, which have been boiled.<sup>1</sup> Father Buteux said he saw a child recover very soon, after having taken this medicine.

They throw the Bear's gall into the fire to see if it will crackle, conjecturing from this noise whether they will capture others.

Father Buteux asked a Savage why they fixed their javelins point upward. He replied that, as the thunder had intelligence, it would, upon seeing these naked javelins, turn aside, and would be very careful

tit que le tonnerre ayant de l'esprit, & voyant ces espees nuës se detourneroit, & se donneroit bien de garde d'approcher de leurs cabanes. Le P. demandant à vn autre d'où venoit ce grand bruit du tonnerre, c'est, dit il, le Manitou qui veut vomir vne grosse couleuvre qu'il a auallee, & à chaque effort de son estomach il fait ce grand tintamarre que nous entendons. En effect, ils m'ont fouuent dit que la foudre n'estoit autre chose que des couleuvres qui tomboient sur la terre: ce qu'ils recognoissent aux arbres frappez de la foudre: car, disent-ils, on y remarque la figure de ces animaux comme imprimee par replis & [169] tortuëmens à l'entour de l'arbre. On a trouué mesme de grandes couleuvres sous ces arbres, disent-ils: Voilà vne Philosophie bien nouvelle.

Les Sauvages ayant eu du pire en guerre, enuoient deuant quelqu'un de leurs gens comme vn Heraut, qui crie à pleine teste si tost qu'il apperçoit les Cabanes, prononçant les noms de ceux qui sont prins ou tuez: les filles & les femmes entendans nommer leurs parens, respendent leurs cheveux sur leur visage, & fondent toutes en larmes, se peignant de noir.

Quand ils retournent de la guerre, ils pendent à vn arbre, d'où ils commencent à tourner visage pour se retirer en leur pays, autant de petits bastons qu'ils estoient de foldats, peut-estre pour donner à cognoistre à leurs ennemis, s'ils passent en ces lieux-là, combien d'hommes ils estoient, & iusques où ils sont venus, afin de les intimider. Je n'en sçay point d'autre raifon.

Dans le conflict de leurs guerres, ils crient à chaque fois que quelqu'un de leurs ennemis est frappé, s'ils s'en appercoient: Je me doute que c'est pour se resiouyr & se donner courage.

not to come near their cabins. When the Father asked another one whence came that great clap of thunder, "It is," he said, "the Manitou who wishes to vomit up a great serpent he has swallowed; and at every effort of his stomach he makes this great uproar that we hear." In fact, they have often told me that flashes of lightning were nothing but serpents falling upon the ground, which they discover from the trees struck by lightning. "For," say they, "here is seen the shape of those creatures, stamped, as it were, in sinuous and [169] crooked lines around the tree. Large serpents have even been found under these trees," they say.<sup>2</sup> A new kind of Philosophy, truly!

When the Savages have been defeated in war, some one of their number is sent on ahead as a Herald, who cries out in a loud voice as soon as he perceives the Cabins, uttering the names of those who have been captured or killed. The daughters and wives, hearing their relatives named, spread their hair over their faces, burst into tears, and paint themselves black.

When they return from war, they hang to a tree, at the spot where they begin to turn back to retire into their own country, as many little sticks as there were soldiers, perhaps to let their enemies know, if they pass by those places, how many men there were, and how far they went, in order to intimidate them. I know no other reason for it.

In their wars, while fighting, they shout every time one of their enemies is struck, if they perceive it. I am inclined to think this is to cheer themselves and increase their own courage.

[170] They believe the earth is entirely flat, and

[170] Ils croient que la terre est toute platte, qu'elle a ses extrémités coupées perpendiculairement, & que les âmes s'en vont à l'extrémité qui est au Soleil couchant : Qu'elles dressent leurs Cabannes sur le bord du grand précipice que fait la terre, au fond duquel il n'y a que des eaux. Ces âmes passent le temps à danser, mais quelquefois badinant sur la rive de ce précipice, quelqu'une tombe dedans cet abîme, & aussi tost elle est changée en poisson. Il est vrai qu'il y a des arbres sur ces bords, mais ils sont si polis que les âmes ne s'y peuvent que très-difficilement aggraffer. J'ay déjà dit qu'ils s'imaginent que les âmes boient & mangent. J'ajoute encore que ils s'imaginent qu'elles se marient, & que les enfans qui meurent icy, sont enfans en ce bout du monde, & deviennent grands, comme ils auroient fait au pays où ils sont nez. Or cette créance toute pleine de badinerie, nous donne beau moyen de les convaincre d'erreur. Premièrement, nous leur disons que si la terre étoit toute platte, elle feroit bien tost inondée du flux de l'Océan. De plus, nous leur faisons entendre qu'il feroit jour en même temps par tout le monde. Or est-il qu'estant icy Midy, il est nuit [171] en France pendant l'Hiver. Nous les affeurons que nos vaisseaux voguent au Soleil levant & couchant, & qu'on ne rencontre point les pays des âmes. Ils s'étonnent quand on leur parle des Antipodes, & s'en rient, aussi bien que d'autres de plus bel esprit qu'eux s'en font autresfois moquer.

Nous leur disons souvent que si les âmes mangeoient, qu'elles vieilliroient & mourroient : or est-il qu'ils les croient immortelles. En outre, si elles se marioient & engendroient, comme elles ne meurent

that its ends are cut off perpendicularly; that souls go away to the end which is at the setting Sun, and that they build their Cabins upon the edge of the great precipice which the earth forms, at the base of which there is nothing but water. These souls pass the time in dancing; but sometimes, when they are sporting on the edge of this precipice, some one falls into the abyss, and is immediately changed into a fish. To be sure, there are trees along these shores, but they are so slippery that souls can grasp them only with great difficulty. I have already said that they imagine that the souls eat and drink. I may also add that they fancy that they marry, and that the children who die here are children in that end of the world, and grow up just as they would have done in the country where they were born. Now this belief, so full of nonsense, gives us good opportunities to convince them of error. First, we tell them that, if the earth were entirely flat, it would soon be flooded by the tide of the Ocean. Moreover, we show them that it would be day at the same time all over the world. But as it is now, when it is Noon here it is night [171] in France, during the Winter. We assure them that our ships sail to the rising and the setting Sun, and that the land of souls has never been encountered. They are astonished when one speaks to them of the Antipodes, and laugh at the idea, just as others, of better understanding than these, scoffed at it in former times.

We often tell them that, if souls ate, they would grow old and die; how is it that they believe them to be immortal? Besides, if they married and had children, as they do not die, the whole earth would soon be filled with souls; we would run across them

point, toute la terre feroit bien toſt remplie d'ames, on les rencontreroit par tout: car depuis le temps qu'elles vont en ces pais du Couchant, elles ſe feroient infiniment multipliees. Ils conçoient bien ces raifons & autres que nous leur alleguõs.

Voicy vne admirable raifon de l'Eclypſe du Soleil, ils diſent qu'il y a vn certain, ſoit homme, ſoit autre creature, qui ayme fort les hommes; il eſt faſché contre vne tres-mefchante femme, & par fois meſme il luy prend enuie de la tuër: mais il en eſt retenu pource qu'il tueroit le iour, & introduiroit ſur la terre vne nuit eternelle: ceſte meſchâte eſt la femme du Manitou, c'eſt elle qui fait mourir les Sauvages. Le Soleil eſt ſon cœur [172] & par conſequent qui la tueroit feroit mourir le Soleil pour vn iamais. Par fois cét homme ſe faſchant contr'elle, & la menaçant de mort, ſon cœur tremble, & paſſit: & c'eſt de là, diſent-ils, qu'on void quand le Soleil s'eſclypſe. Quand le Soleil de Juſtice ne luit pas dans vne ame, elle ne cognoiſt pas meſme le Soleil qui eſclaire ſes yeux. Ils varient ſi fort en leur creance que on ne peut rien auoir de certain de ce qu'ils croient: hélas! le moien de trouuer de la certitude dedans l'erreur.

Ils croient, à ce que m'a rapporté Makheabichti-chiou, que tout le monde mourra, excepté deux perſonnes, vn homme & vne femme: que tous les animaux mourront auſſi, hormis deux de chaque eſpece: & que le monde ſe repeuplera de nouueau, de ce peu qui doit reſter.

Le leur ay ouy raconter quantité de fables, du moins ie me figure que les plus ſenſez d'extr'eux tiennent ces comptes pour des fables. I'en toucherai vne ſeule, qui me ſemble fort ridicule: Ils content qu'un



everywhere; for, since the time they came into this land of the Setting Sun, they would have multiplied infinitely. They comprehend these arguments well, and others that we urge upon them.

Here is an admirable reason for the Eclipse of the Sun. They say there is a certain being, either a man or some other creature, who has a great love for men. He is angry at a very wicked woman, and at times even conceives the desire to kill her. But he is withheld, for in doing so he would kill the day and would bring upon the earth an eternal night. This wicked creature is the wife of the Manitou, she who makes the Savages die. The Sun is her heart, [172] and hence he who should slay her would kill the Sun forever. Sometimes this man, getting angry at her, threatens her with death; her heart trembles and grows feeble; and it is at such a time, they say, that we see the Sun eclipsed. When the Sun of Justice does not illuminate a soul, it knows not even the Sun which lightens its eyes. They vary so greatly in their belief that one can have no certainty about it. Alas, how can we find truth in the midst of error?

They believe, according to what Makheabichti-chiou told me, that all the people in the world will die, except two, a man and a woman; that all the animals will die also, except two of each kind; and that the world will be peopled anew from the few that are to remain.

I have heard them tell a number of fables, at least I imagine the most intelligent among them regard these tales as fables. I will consider only one, which seems to me very ridiculous. They relate that, a man and a woman being in the woods, a Bear came, which threw itself upon the man, and strangled and

homme & vne femme estans dans les bois, vn Ours vint qui se ietta sur l'homme, l'estrangla & le mangea: Vn lièvre d'espouuantable grandeur se jetta sur la [173] femme & la deuora: Il ne toucha point neantmoins à son enfant qu'elle portoit encor dans son ventre, dont elle estoit prestee d'accoucher: Vne femme passant en cét endroict vn peu apres ce carnage, fut fort estonnee voyant cét enfant viuant, elle le prend, l'esleue comme son fils, l'appellant neantmoins son petit frere: auquel elle donna le nom de Tchakabech, cét enfant ne creut point en grandeur, demeurant tousiours comme vn enfant au maillot: mais il paruint à vne force si espouuantable, que les arbres seruoient de fleches à son arc. Je ferois trop long de raconter toutes les auantures de cét homme-enfant: il tua l'Ours qui auoit deuore son pere, & luy trouua encore dans l'estomach sa moustache toute entiere: il fit aussi mourir le grand Lièvre qui auoit mangé sa mere, ce qu'il recogneut à la trouffe de cheueux qu'il luy trouua dans le ventre. Ce grand Lièvre estoit quelque Genie du Iour, car ils nomment l'vn de ces Genies, qu'ils disent estre grand causer, du nom de Michtabouchiou, c'est à dire grand Lièvre. Pour abreger, ce Tchakabech voulant aller au Ciel, monte sur vn arbre, estant quasi à la cime il souffle contre cét arbre, lequel [174] s'esleua & grandit au souffle de ce petit Nain, plus il montoit, plus il souffloit & plus l'arbre s'esleuoit & grandissoit, en forte qu'il paruint iusques au Ciel: où il trouua le plus beau pays du monde; tout y estoit rauissant, la terre excellente, & les arbres tres-beaux: ayant bien tout considéré, il vint rapporter la nouuelle de tout cecy à sa sœur pour l'induire à monter au Ciel & y demeurer à iamais.

ate him. A hare of formidable size threw itself upon the [173] woman and devoured her. However, it did not touch the child that she still bore in her womb, of which she was about to be delivered. A woman, going past that place shortly after this carnage, was greatly astonished to see this child living. She took him, raised him as her son, but called him her little brother, giving him the name Tchakabech. This child did not grow in stature, always remaining like a child in swaddling clothes; but he attained a strength so formidable, that he used the trees as arrows for his bow. It would take too long to recount all the adventures of this man-child. He killed the Bear which had devoured his father, and found in its stomach, his hair still preserved. He also killed the great Hare which had eaten his mother, whom he recognized from the bunch of hair that he found in its belly. This great Hare was some Genie of Light, for they call one of these Genii, who they say is a great talker, by the name of Michtabouchiou, meaning "great Hare."<sup>3</sup> To be brief, this Tchakabech, wishing to go to the Sky, climbed a tree. When he had almost reached the top, he blew against this tree, which [174] grew tall and large at the breath of this little Dwarf; the more he climbed, the more he blew, and the taller and larger became the tree, so that he reached the Sky, where he found the loveliest country in the world; everything was delightful there, the land excellent, and the trees very beautiful. After having thoroughly viewed everything, he came to bring the news of all this to his sister, that he might induce her to mount to the Sky and remain there forever. Then he came down this tree, building Cabins at intervals in its branches,

Il defcend donc par cét arbre, dreflant dans les branches des Cabanes d'efpaces en efpaces, où il logeroit fa fœur en remontant. Sa fœur au commencement faifoit la retive, mais il luy representa fi fortement la beauté de ce pays-là, qu'elle prit refolution de furmonter la difficulté du chemin. Elle mene avec foy vn sien petit nepueu, & monte fur cét arbre, Tchakabech allant apres à deffein de les retenir s'ils tomboient, à chaque gifte ils trouuoient tousiours leur Cabane faite, ce qui les foulageoit fort. En fin, ils arriuerent au Ciel, & afin que perfonne ne les fuiuft, cét enfant rompit le bout de l'arbre iufques affez bas, en fort qu'on ne peuft atteindre de là au Ciel. Apres auoir tout admiré le pays, Tchakabech s'en va pour tendre des lacets, ou comme les [175] autres les nomment des colets, esperant, peut-eftre, de prendre quelque animal: la nuict fe leuant pour aller voir à les lacets, il les vit tout en feu, & n'en ofa approcher: Il retourne à fa fœur, & luy dit, ma fœur, ie ne fçay qu'il y a dans mes lacets, ie ne voy qu'un grand feu, duquel ie n'ay ofé approcher: Sa fœur fe doutant de ce que c'estoit, luy dit, ah! mon frere, quel malheur, affeurément que vous aurez prins le Soleil au lacet: allez vifte le defgager, peut-eftre que marchant la nuict, il s'est jetté là dedans fans y penfer: Tchakabech bien eftonné, s'en retourne, & ayant bien confideré, trouue qu'en verité il auoit prins le Soleil au colet: il s'efforce de le deliurer, mais il n'en ofe approcher. Il rencontre par cas fortuit vne petite fouris, la prend, la fouffle & la faict deuenir fi grande qu'il s'en feruit pour d'etendre les colets, & defgager le Soleil: lequel fe trouuant libre, continua fa courfe à l'ordinaire. Pendant qu'il fut arrefté dans

where he would have his sister lodge while ascending. His sister at first would not consent; but he represented to her so strongly the beauty of that land, that she decided to overcome the difficulties of the way. She took with her one of her little nephews, and went up this tree, Tchakabech going behind to catch them if they should fall. At every halt they found their Cabin ready, which was a great comfort to them. Finally, they reached the Sky; and, that no one might follow them, this child broke off the end of the tree just low enough so that no one could reach the Sky from thence. After they had thoroughly admired the country, Tchakabech went to spread the nets, or as [175] others call them, the snares, hoping, perhaps, to trap some animal. In the night, when he arose to go and look at his nets, he saw them all on fire, and did not dare go near them. He returns to his sister and says to her, "My sister, I do not know what there is in my nets; I saw only a great fire, which I did not dare approach." His sister, suspecting what it was, said to him, "Ah! my brother, what a misfortune! you have surely taken the Sun in the net; go quickly and unloose it; perhaps, walking in the night, it fell in there unwittingly." Tchakabech, greatly astonished, goes back; and, after having looked carefully, finds that he has indeed captured the Sun in his net; he tries to free it, but he dares not go near. By chance he encounters a little mouse; he takes it, blows upon it, and makes it become so large that he uses it to extend his nets, and to let out the Sun, which, finding itself free, continues its usual course. While it was caught in these toils, there was no day here below on the earth; how long this lasted, or what became of the child,

ces lacets, le iour manqua çà bas en terre: de dire combien de temps, ny qu'est deuenue cét enfant, c'est ce qu'ils ne sçauent pas & qu'ils ne sçauoient sçauoir. Je me fuis laiffé dire que les [176] Mahometans croient que la Lune tomba jadis du Ciel & se rompit. Mahomet voulant remedier à ce defordre la prit, la fit passer par sa manche, & par ce mouuement la refit & la renuoia en sa place. Ce conte de la Lune est autant croiable que celui que ie viens de rapporter du Soleil. Pour conclusion, *Beati oculi qui vident quæ nos videmus*. Bien heureux ceux que la bonté de Dieu a appelé à l'eschole de la verité. Que rendront-ils à sa Majesté pour ce bien fait? Vne constance en la Foy, & vne resolution ferme de viure conformément aux maximes qu'elle nous enseigne, puis que ceux qui ne fuiuent pas les sentiers que ce flambeau leur descouure, meritent de cheminer dans les tenebres.



they do not and cannot say.<sup>4</sup> I may mention that the [176] Mahometans believe that the Moon once fell from the Sky and was broken. Mahomet, wishing to remedy this disturbance, took it, passed it through his sleeve, and by this action repaired it, and sent it back to its place. This story of the Moon is as credible as the one I have just related about the Sun. In conclusion, *Beati oculi qui vident quæ nos videmus*. Blessed indeed are those whom the goodness of God has called to the school of truth. What shall they render to his Majesty for this blessing? A constancy in the Faith, and a firm resolution to live conformably to the maxims that it teaches us, since those who do not follow the paths that this torch reveals to them deserve to walk in darkness.

## [177] CHAPITRE XII.

## DV SEMINAIRE DES HURONS.

NOSTRE glorieux Pere & fondateur S. Ignace estant informé de diuers endroits que ses enfans trouuoient de grandes contrarietez dans leurs faintes entreprises s'en resioüissoit fort, disant, que les affaires de Dieu cōmençoient par les difficultez & par les bafseffes, & en fin aboutissoient à la gloire: iusques-là qu'il eut mauuaise opinion de l'establissement de nostre Compagnie en quelque Prouince, apprenant qu'on l'auoit receuë avec tant d'honneur & avec vne si generale approbation de leurs fonctions, qu'ils n'auoyent trouué aucune resistance: Si les Croix & les peines font les fondemens les plus solides de l'edifice, qui doit porter son faicte iusques au Ciel, le Seminaire des Hurons est tres-bien establi: sa naissance est pleine de traux, son premier progres de tristesse, ie prie Dieu que sa fin soit accompagnée [178] de ioye & de repos. Vostre R. nous ayât rescri que nous nous efforçassions de commencer vn Seminaire, Dieu semblant dispofer quelques bonnes ames à le fonder, i'en escriuis au R. Pere de Brebœuf, afin qu'il nous enuoiait de petits Hurons: aussi tost nos Peres qui sont en ce pays-la se mettent en deuoir d'en trouuer, ils en choisissent entre vn grand nombre vne douzaine de fort gentils: destinent le P. Antoine Daniel pour auoir soing de ces jeunes plantes: Les conclusions estoient prises sur le pays, le P. s'embarque

## [177] CHAPTER XII.

## OF THE SEMINARY FOR THE HURONS.

OUR glorious Father and founder, St. Ignace, upon being informed from various places that his children were meeting with great opposition in their holy enterprises, rejoiced greatly thereat, saying that the affairs of God were wont to begin in trials and humiliations, and finally would end in glory,—even going so far as to have a poor opinion of the establishment of our Society in any Province, if he learned that it had been received with so much honor, and with so general an approbation of its functions, that it had met with no resistance. If Crosses and trials are the most solid foundations of the edifice which is to raise its pinnacle to Heaven, the Seminary for the Hurons is very well established. Its birth is full of labor, its first steps full of sadness; I pray God that its end may be accompanied [178] by joy and peace. Your Reverence having written to us that we should try to begin a Seminary, as God seemed to be disposing some good souls to endow it, I wrote to Reverend Father de Brebœuf to send us some little Hurons. Our Fathers who are in that country immediately set about finding some; from a great number of children, they chose twelve very fine lads, and appointed Father Antoine Daniel to care for these young plants. The final arrangements were made throughout the country; the Father embarked to come down here, hoping his Pupils would

pour descendre çà bas, esperant que les Escholiens ne manqueroient pas de prèdre place chacun dans les Canots de ses parens ou de ses amis. Car de venir tous ensemble dās vn mesme vaisseau, ils ne sçauroient, n'aians point d'autres nauires ni chaloupes que leurs canots d'escorce qui sont fort petits; Mais quād il fut questiō de separer les enfans de leur mere, la tendresse extraordinaire que les femmes Sauvages ont pour leurs enfans arresta tout & pensa estouffer nostre dessein en sa naissance. Vn braue ieune homme, nommé Satouta, s'étoit ioint au Pere, avec parole de demeurer avec lui & mesme de passer en France si on le desiroit. Celui-ci fut seul constant, perseuerāt au milieu des plus grandes difficultez, dans la resolution qu'il auoit prise de se faire instruire & de demeurer [179] avec nous. Quand le Pere fut arriué aux trois Riuieres, où de long temps nous l'attendions avec les douze petits Hurons, comme on nous l'auoit mandé, nous fumes bien estonnez lors que nous le vismes avec vn seul ieune hōme, desia assez âgé. Nous ne perdimes pas courage pour ceste premiere difficulté, nous auons recours à Dieu & aux hommes. Tout concourt du costé des François à auoir quelques ieunes Hurons qui estoient descendus avec leurs parens. Monsieur le General s'y emploie avec affection, comme ie l'escriuis en ma derniere Relation. Le sieur Nicolet & les autres Truchemens font ce qu'ils peuuent, on parle tantost à vn Sauvage, tātost à l'autre, on fait des presens, le P. Daniel prie, coniuire les enfans de demeurer, & leurs parens de leur donner ceste liberté; Cela en esbranla quelques-vns: mais s'ils restoient au matin avec nous, le soir ils s'en alloient. En fin, comme c'est la coustume de ces peuples de tenir

not fail to take their places, each in the Canoe of his parents or friends. For to come all together in one vessel would have been impossible, as they have no other boats or shallops than their bark canoes, which are very small. But when it came to separating the children from their mothers, the extraordinary tenderness which the Savage women have for their children stopped all proceedings, and nearly smothered our project in its birth. One worthy youth, named Satouta, clung to the Father, promising to remain with him and even to go to France, if it were desired. This youth alone was faithful, persevering in the midst of the greatest trials in his determination to be instructed and to remain [179] with us. When the Father reached the three Rivers, where we had long been expecting him with the twelve little Hurons, who they had sent us word were coming, we were much surprised when we saw him with a single lad, already nearly grown. We did not lose courage on account of this first difficulty; we had recourse to God and to men. All the French, on their side, endeavor to get some young Hurons who had come down with their relatives. Monsieur the Commandant kindly uses his influence to this end, as I wrote in my last Relation. Sieur Nicolet and the other Interpreters do what they can; they address now one Savage, now another; presents are made, Father Daniel begs and conjures the children to remain, and their parents to give them permission to do so. Some were influenced in this way; but if they were with us in the morning, in the evening they were gone. Finally, as these tribes are accustomed to hold an assembly or council with our French before returning to their own country, Monsieur the Commandant had

vne affemblemee ou confeil avec nos François deuant que de s'en retourner en leur pays, Mõsieur le General fit affeoir aupres de foi Satouta, c'estoit le seul constant & perseuerât dans son dessein, l'honora deuant tous les Principaux de sa Nation, luy attribua le festin qu'il leur fit, & enuoia quelques presens à ses amis. Tout cela fit dire aux Hurons que [180] nous aimions leur Nation: mais ne les fit point refoudre sur l'heure à nous laisser leurs enfans. L'Affemblemee partie nous perdions quasi l'esperance de pouuoir commencer le Seminaire ceste annee-là: quãd tout à coup nostre Seigneur sollicité par les prieres de l'ancienne & de la nouvelle France touche l'un de ces Barbares, lui fait tenir vne affemblemee avec les principaux Hurons, en laquelle il harangua si fortement en faueur du Seminaire & du bien qu'ils pouuoient esperer de l'alliance des François, que les Capitaines enjoignirent à deux ieunes hommes de tenir Compagnie a Satouta, & demeurer avec nous. Vous pouuez penser si ceste nouuelle nous releua le courage, & si elle anima nostre esperance qui commençoit bien fort à châceler. On peut dire avec grande verité que *Deus deducit ad inferos & reduci[t,] attollit & deprimit, exaltat & humiliat*; Nous voila donc avec trois ieunes hommes au lieu de douze petits Seminaristes que nous attendions. Comme le temps pressoit, Monsieur le General nous embarque avec ces trois ieunes hommes pour descendre à Kebec. A peine estions nous partis, qu'une autre bande d'Hurons arrivant aux trois Riuieres & apprenant ce qui s'estoit passé, en donna encore trois autres que le sieur Nicolet amena à Kebec. Quelque temps apres d'autres [181] Hurons suruenans au mesme lieu des trois Riuieres,



Satouta sit near him,— he being the only one who had been faithful and persevering in his purpose,— honored him before all the Chief Men of his Nation, ascribed to him the feast he made for them, and sent some presents to his friends. All this showed the Hurons that [180] we loved their Nation, but it did not make them immediately decide to let us have their children. The Assembly over, we were almost losing hope of being able to begin the Seminary that year; when all at once our Lord, solicited by the prayers of old and of new France, moved one of these Barbarians, and caused him to hold a council with the chief Hurons, in which he spoke so eloquently in favor of the Seminary, and of the benefit they might expect from the alliance with the French, that the Captains enjoined two young men to bear Satouta Company, and remain with us. You can imagine how this news raised our courage and animated our hopes, which, indeed, were now faltering. We can most truly say that *Deus deducit ad inferos et reduci[t,] attollit et deprimit, exaltat et humiliat*. Here we are now with three young men instead of twelve little Seminarists, as we expected. As time was pressing us, Monsieur the Commandant gave us passage with these three lads to go down to Kebec. Scarcely had we departed, when another band of Hurons, arriving at the three Rivers, and learning what had happened, gave us three more, whom sieur Nicolet brought to Kebec. A little while afterwards, other [181] Hurons, arriving unexpectedly at this same place, the three Rivers, offered some of their children also, saying that nothing else was talked about along the great river but the decision the Hurons had made to stay with the French,—that it would be discussed a

offrirent encor de leurs enfans, difans, qu'on ne parloit d'autre chose sur le grand fleuve que de la resolution qu'auoient prise les Hurons de demeurer avec les François, qu'il en feroit fort parlé dans le pays & qu'on s'en refioüiroit grandement; Or comme il n'y auoit perfonne qui peust tenir Confeil avec eux, les Truchemens estans descendus à Kebec on ne passa pas outre. Ce fut vne prouidence de Dieu qu'on n'en enuoya pas dauantage, car nous eussions manqué de viures & d'autres choses neceffaires pour les entretenir.

Voila donc le Seminaire commencé avec de tresgrandes difficultez, on careffe ces ieunes gens, on les fait habiller à la Françoisie, on les fournit de linge & d'autres choses neceffaires. On les loge en vn lieu destiné pour ce fuiet avec le Pere qui doit auoir soing d'eux. Il sêble que tout est en paix: Nos Frâçois prennēt plaisir de voir de ieunes Sauuages jaloux de viure à la Françoisie, chacun sembloit fort content. Qui loge son contentement ailleurs qu'en la Croix ne fera pas long temps sans tristesse; l'vn de ces ieunes hōmes estant d'vne humeur melancholique, demande bien tost apres son arriuee de s'en retourner en son pays, ne pouuant, disoit-il s'accorder avec les autres. Sur ces entrefaites [128 i.e., 182] vn Capitaine Huron ayant appris aux trois Riuieres les nouuelles du Seminaire, descendit à Kebec pour voir ces ieunes gens & les encourager de bien faire, notamment l'vn de ses neueux qui estoit de la bande. Ce bon vieillard (car il est bien aagé de soixante ans) aiant veu l'ordre qu'on gardoit au Seminaire, & le traitement qu'on faisoit à ceux de sa Nation, s'escria. ô! qu'il fera parlé de tout ceci en nostre païs: mes enfans que

great deal in the country, and would be the subject of great rejoicing. Now since there was no one who could hold a Council with them, the Interpreters having gone down to Kebec, nothing more was done. It was a providence of God that no more of them were sent, for we would have lacked food and other necessities to maintain them.

Behold, then, our Seminary begun under very great difficulties. These young men are petted, are dressed in the French way, are furnished with linen and other necessary articles. They are lodged in a place selected for this purpose, with the Father who is to have the care of them. All seems to be going along peacefully. Our French people are pleased at seeing these young Savages anxious to live after the French fashion; all seemed very contented. He who places his contentment elsewhere than in the Cross will not long be without sadness. One of these young men, being of a melancholy disposition, asks, soon after his arrival, to return to his own country, saying he could not agree with the others. In the meanwhile, [128 i.e., 182] a Huron Captain, having heard at the three Rivers about the Seminary, came down to Kebec to see these young men, and encourage them to do well, especially one of his nephews who was among them. This good old man (for he is fully sixty years old) having seen what order was observed at the Seminary, and the treatment received by those of his Nation, exclaimed, "Oh, how they will talk about all this in our country! My children, how fortunate you are to be made so comfortable! Among us we do not know what it is to have food so well prepared as this that they give you; come, have courage, be peaceable and very obedient; observe care-

vous estes heureux d'estre si bien accommodez : nous ne sçauons que c'est parmi nous de ces viandes si bien apprestees qu'on vous donne, prenez courage, soiez paisibles & bien obeissans, remarquez bien tout ce que vous verrez de bon parmi les François, pour vous en seruir par apres en nostre pays, vous pouuez aspirer aux plus grandes charges, car d'oresnauant on fera estat de vous. Le pauvre ieune homme qui s'en vouloit aller, voiant qu'on loüoit si fort ceux qui demeuroient, chãgeoit de volonté ; mais comme on l'eut recogneu plus inconstant & moins accort que les autres, on fut bien aise qu'il s'en retournaist. Le Pere Daniel luy demanda en la presence de ses Compatriotes, s'il se plaignoit de nous autres : Non pas, dit-il, car vous m'avez bien aimé, mais i'ai de la peine à m'accorder avec mes Compagnons : Il estoit venu sans habits & sans [183] robe, on le renuoia bien couuert. On fait de grands frais pour gagner ces Nations. Quand les Sauuages vous donnent leurs enfans, il les donnent tous nuds comme la main, c'est à dire qu'aussi tost que vous les auez il les faut faire habiller & rendre leurs robbes à leurs parens. Il les faut bien loger & bien nourrir, & encore ces Barbares se persuadent-ils que vous leur estes beaucoup obligez. L'adiouste bien dauantage, il faut ordinairement faire des presens à leurs parens, & s'ils sont pres de vous il les faut aider à viure vne partie du temps. C'est la coustume qu'ils ont entr'eux, si quelqu'un voiant son ami sans enfans, lui en donne des siens pour le consoler : l'autre ne mãque pas de faire quelque present aux parens ou amis de l'enfant. Ceste coustume nous fera faire de grãdes despences, mais Dieu y pouruoirá s'il lui plaist. Pour retour-

fully all you shall see that is good among the French, to make use of it afterwards in our country; you can aspire to the highest positions there, for from now on you will be held in great esteem." The poor young man who desired to go away, seeing how greatly those who remained were praised, changed his mind; but, as he was seen to be more unstable and less compliant than the others, we were glad to have him return. Father Daniel asked him in the presence of his Countrymen if he had any fault to find with us. "No," said he, "for you have shown great affection for me; but it is hard for me to agree with my Companions." He had come without clothes, and without [183] a robe; he was sent away well dressed. Great expenses are incurred, in order to win these Nations. When the Savages give you their children, they give them as naked as the hand,—that is, as soon as you get them you must have them dressed, and give their robes back to their parents. They must be well lodged and well fed; and yet these Barbarians imagine that you are under great obligations to them. I add still more; generally, presents must be made to their parents, and, if they dwell near you, you must help them to live, part of the time. It is a custom among them that, if a man sees one of his friends without children, he gives him one of his own, to console him; the latter does not fail to make a present to the parents or friends of the child. This custom will entail great expenses upon us; but God will provide therefor, if it please him. To return to our subject; after this young man departed, the others acted so well, and lived so peaceably among themselves, that we were all consoled. They were contented, cheerful, obedient; in short, it seemed to



ner à nostre propos, ce ieune homme estant parti, les autres qui restèrent faisoient si bien & viuoient si paisiblement par entr'eux, que nous en estions tous consolez. Ils estoient contens, ioyeux, obeissans, bref il nous sembloit quasi que toutes les tempestes estoïent passees, & qu'apres les pluies venoit le beau temps sur nostre horison. Mais voila que l'un des principaux d'entr'eux est faisi tout à coup d'une forte fièvre continuë, on le fait penser, on le traite avec un [184] tres-grand soing, on le veille iour & nuict, on prie Dieu pour lui avec ardeur: apres tout cela ce pauvre ieune homme aiant long tēps souffert tōbe en l'agonie, le Pere l'Allemand le baptisa, & peu apres il rend l'esprit à Dieu. Helas! que ceste mort nous fut sensible, notamment au Pere Daniel qui a soing d'eux: il estoit iour & nuict aupres de son malade, luy rendoit tous les offices de charité possible, mais si fallut il le voir mourir deuant ses yeux.

A peine celuy-cy estoit-il enterré que Satouta tombe dans une mesme maladie; le pauvre ieune homme estoit un exemple d'humilité & de patience en son mal, d'un naturel graue & serieux: on le fait purger & seigner aussi biē que son compagnon, on apporte toute sorte de diligence pour luy fauuer la vie: mais nostre Seigneur le voulant auoir, on luy conféra le saint Baptême, qui luy donna bien tost l'entree dedans le Ciel. Voila les deux yeux de nostre Seminaire esteins en peu de temps, les deux colōnes renuersees. Car sans contraste ils estoient doüez de tres-belles qualitez pour des Sauvages. Adorans les conseils de Dieu dans lesquels nous ne voions goutte, le Pere Daniel entr'autres les secouroit & veilloit si assiduellement qu'il en tomba malade dans une si



us that nearly all the tempests had passed over, and that, after the rains, fine weather was appearing upon our horizon. But lo, one of the most prominent of them is suddenly taken with a severe and protracted fever. He is nursed and treated with the [184] greatest care; he is watched day and night; fervent prayers are offered for him to God; but after all that, the poor young man, having suffered a long time, sinks into the last agony, is baptized by Father l'Allemant, and shortly after renders up his soul to God. Alas! how keenly we felt this death! especially Father Daniel, who has charge of these boys; he stayed near his patient day and night, rendered him all possible offices of charity, but had to see him die before his eyes.

Scarcely was this one buried, when Satouta was stricken with the same disease. The poor young man was a model of humility and patience in his sickness, being naturally grave and serious. He was purged and bled, as his companion had been, and the most assiduous care was employed to save his life; but, as our Lord wished to have him, holy Baptism was conferred upon him, which soon gave him admission to Heaven. Behold the two eyes of our Seminary extinguished within a brief period, the two columns overthrown. For they were unmistakably endowed with very excellent qualities, for Savages. Adoring the counsels of God, though to us they were dark, Father Daniel, among others, nursed and watched over them so assiduously that he became very ill, so ill that we almost thought the Master would die [185] with his Disciples. Our Lord restored him to us to take care of the others, who have

grande maladie, qu'on croioit quasi que le Maître mourroit [185] avec ses Escholiers. Nostre Seigneur nous le rendit, pour gouverner les autres qui ont eu quelques legeres maladies: mais Dieu merci ils sont en bonne santé.

Il est vrai que la mort de ces deux ieunes hōmes nous affligeoit, voians qu'ils donnoient de tres-grandes esperances de secourir vn iour puiffamment leur Nation: mais vne circonstance arriuee vn peu auant leur trespas nous iettoit tous dans de grandes apprehensions: Tiko (c'estoit le nom du premier mort) se riant avec vn de nos François fort estourdi, celui-cy se facha & commença à quereller le Huron, ils en vindrent iufques à se donner quelques coups de poing, non pas dommageables comme il est aisé à penser: neantmoins le Huron tombant malade vn peu apres, accufoit le François, se plaignāt des coups qu'il auoit receu à la teste, on le visita & ne trouua-on aucune vestige ni marque dangereuse: En effet il est mort non pas de ceste batterie fort legere, mais de trop grande repletion, comme ie diray maintenant. Neantmoins comme il auoit raconté à ses camarades ce qui lui estoit arriué avec ce François nous estiōs dās de grandes apprehensions du fucez de ceste affaire: car si vne fois les Hurons se fussent persuadez que leurs enfans estoient morts par quelque violence, ils auroient tue autāt de François que [186] on en auroit peu enuoier en leur pays. La mēme chose arriua à la mort de Satouta. Ce pauvre ieune garçon carressant vn François & lui passant la main sur le visage, l'autre prenant cela à affrōt, comme s'il lui eust voulu releuer le nez le repouffa avec cholere: quelques-vns mēme ont dit qu'il le frappa; c'est pourquoi le Hu-

had some slight attacks of illness, but are now, thank God, in good health.

Truly, the death of these two young men was a great affliction to us, since they had occasioned very strong hopes that some day they would effectively succor their Nation; but a circumstance which occurred just before their death caused in us all serious apprehension. Tsiko (the first one who died) jesting with one of our hot-headed Frenchmen, the latter became angry and began to quarrel with the Huron; they went so far in this as to strike each other several times with their fists,—not dangerous blows, as can easily be imagined. Nevertheless, the Huron, falling ill soon after, accused the Frenchman, complaining of the blows he had received on his head. He was examined, and no traces of them, or dangerous indications, were found. In fact, he died not from this very slight boxing-bout, but from over-eating, as I shall now relate. Nevertheless, as he had told his comrades what had happened with the Frenchman, we were in great dread as to the outcome of this affair; for if once the Hurons had gotten the idea that their children died through some act of violence, they would have killed as many Frenchmen as [186] might have been sent to their country. The same thing occurred at the death of Satouta. This poor boy caressing a Frenchman, and passing his hand over his face, the other took it as an affront, thinking he was trying to pull his nose; he pushed him angrily away, and some say he struck him; so the Huron picked up some stones to defend himself, and the Frenchman seized his sword, as it was reported to me. I declare that he did not give him any blow capable of hurting him much; yet, as this

ron print des pierres pour le deffendre, & le François mit la main à l'espee, à ce qu'on m'a rapporté. L'ad-uouë qu'il ne lui donna aucun coup capable de l'offenfer notablement: toutesfois comme ce pauvre Huron tomba malade & mourut incontinent apres: nous nous vifmes faifis d'une nouvelle crainte, d'autant qu'un Algonquin, qui cognoist les parens de Satouta, se trouua present à toute ceste tragedie bien mal ioüee. Ces deux actions estoient capables de tout perdre. Nostre Seigneur y a remedié par sa bonté. Qu'il soit benit a iamais des Anges & des hōmes & de toutes les creatures. L'estois aux trois Riuieres avec Monsieur le Gouverneur quand ie receus ces funestes nouvelles, on iugea á propos de les affoupir, de peur de fortifier les Sauvages dans une mauuaife penfee. La vraye caufe de leur mort prouient du changement d'air & d'exercice & notamment de nourriture: la fagafmité ou broüet de farine d'Inde que mangent ces peuples, n'est pas ferme ni folide [187] comme le pain & la viande des François. Ces ieunes gens fauorans avec plaisir ce qu'on leur donnoit en table, mangeoient incessamment, si bien que la trop grande repletion les a tuez: pour obuier à cela nous donnons à manger aux autres, partie à la Huronne, partie à la Françoisise, cela fait qu'ils se portent mieux. Adioustez que les Sauvages estans malades ne sçauent que c'est de se conseruer, s'ils ont chaud ils se mettent en lieu frais, se font ietter de l'eau froide sur le corps, sans considerer qu'une crise ou une bonne fueur les pourroit guerir.

Mais difons deux mots de ces pauvres ieunes hommes. Satouta qui fut nommé Robert en son baptesme, estoit petit fils de Tfondechaoüanouan, qui est comme

poor Huron fell sick and died soon after, we were seized by a new fear, inasmuch as an Algonquin, who knew Satouta's parents, was present during all this ill-played tragedy. These two events were capable of completely ruining us, but our Lord provided a remedy therefor through his goodness. May he be forever blessed by Angels and by men, and by all creatures! I was at the three Rivers, with Monsieur the Governor, when I received this fatal news; it was thought best to suppress it, for fear of strengthening the Savages in a mischievous notion. The true cause of their death lay in the change of air and of occupation, and especially of diet. The sagamité, or thin Cornmeal broth, that these people eat is not solid or substantial, [187] like the bread and meat of the French. These young men, enjoying greatly the food which was given to them, were always eating, so that too great indulgence killed them. To obviate this danger, we fed the others partly in the Huron way and partly in the French, and this kept them in good health. Besides, when the Savages are sick, they do not know what it is to take care of themselves; if they are warm, they go into a cool place, or have cold water thrown on them, without considering that the symptoms of a crisis or a good sweat might cure them.

But let us say a few words about these poor young men. Satouta, who was named Robert in his baptism, was the grandson of Tsondechaouanouan, who is, as it were, Admiral of the country. To him are reported all matters pertaining to navigation, and all the news of the nations to which these Hurons go by water on their fresh-water sea. His name is so well known that, if it is desired to communicate some-



l'Admiral du pays. C'est à lui auquel se raportent tous les affaires de la nauigation, & toutes les nouvelles des nations où ces Hurons vont par eau sur leur mer douce: son nom est tellemēt cogneu, que si l'on veut dire quelque chose des Hurons aux peuples plus esloignez, on le dit ordinairement au nom de Tfondechaouanouan. Il prend encor cognoissance de tous les affaires du costé des Hiroquois & de la Natiō neutre, sans parler des differends qu'il vuide iournellement entre ses Compatriotes. Ce Capitaine auoit promis à son petit fils nostre Seminariste de luy donner [188] son nom, & en fuite de le faire entrer dans toutes les charges qu'il auoit en son pays: Nostre Seigneur en a disposé autrement. Ce pauvre garçon se voiant malade à la mort, remercioit avec grand respect ceux qui le veilloient, & qui lui rendoient quelque office de charité. Le Pere de Nouë m'a tesmoigné qu'il se monstroît si recognoissant dans ces petits secours qu'il en restoit tout attendri & estōné. Le P. Daniel qui m'a donné les memoires de ce qui touche le Seminaire, marque que ce pauvre malade se tournant par fois vers nostre Seigneur, luy disoit: *Mon Dieu, vous m'avez fait vostre fils & ie vous ay pris pour mon Pere, gardez-moy donc s'il vous plaist, ayez pitié de moy, effacez mes offences, ie les hai, iamais plus ie ne les veux commettre.* D'autres fois il disoit, *Iesus mon Capitaine, puis que vous avez tant enduré pour m'ouurer le Ciel, faites que ie ne tombe point là bas dans le feu: ains au contraire faites que ie vous voye au pluost dans les Cieux.*

Il se sentit affligé de ie ne sçay quel songe ou representation mauuaise; Qu'est-ce que ie vois disoit-il, qui font ces gens-là? Qu'est-ce qu'ils me conseillent?



thing from the Hurons to more distant nations, it is usually uttered in the name of Tsondechaouanouan. He takes cognizance also of all the affairs relating to the Hiroquois and the neutral Nation, to say nothing of the differences which he daily settles among his Compatriots. This Captain had promised his grandson, our Seminarist, to give him [188] his own name, and afterwards to admit him into all the responsible positions that he had in his country; Our Lord has disposed otherwise. This poor boy, seeing himself sick unto death, very respectfully thanked those who watched over him, and who rendered him some kindly service. Father de Nouë declared to me that he showed so much gratitude for these little services that he was greatly touched and surprised thereat. Father Daniel, who has given me the memoranda of what relates to the Seminary, notes that this poor sick boy, turning sometimes towards our Lord, would say to him, *My God, you have made me your son and I have taken you for my Father; now please watch over me, have pity on me; blot out my sins, I hate them, I will never commit them again.* At other times he would say, *Jesus, my Captain, since you have suffered so much to open Heaven to me, do not let me fall down into the fire; but, on the contrary, grant that I may see you as soon as possible in Heaven.*

He was afflicted by I know not what dream or evil vision. "What do I see," said he, "who are those people there? What are they counselling me?" "Dost thou not recognize them?" asked the Father. "No," said he, "I do not know who they are." Then the Father cheered him, and explained to him that the devils, enraged because he had been made [189] a child of God by Baptism, were trying to make

Ne les cognois-tu point, luy dit le Pere? Nõ, repart-il, ie ne fçais qui ils font. Alors le Pere l'encouragea & lui fit entendre, que les diables enragez de ce qu'il auoit esté fait [189] enfant de Dieu par le Baptême, s'efforceroient de le faire renoncer à la creance qu'il auoit embrassée, & partant qu'il tint bon, que Dieu ne l'abandonneroit pas. Addressant là dessus sa parole aux Demons, *Allez meschans*, leur disoit-il, *retirez-vous de moy, ie vous ay en horreur. Ie ne recognoy point d'autre Maistre que celuy qui a faict le ciel & la terre, & qui m'a pris pour son enfant. Ah! mon Dieu, ne me quittez pas, ie ne vous quitterai iamais; Mon Capitaine vous auez payé pour moy, ie suis à vous: vous m'aez achepté le ciel, donnez-le moy.* Les douleurs de sa maladie le pressant, il souspiroit par fois doucement & pouffoit ces mots entrecoupez de sanglots: *Mon Capitaine, prenez en gré ce que i'endure, prenez-le pour mes offences: ce que ie souffre est bien peu à comparaison de vos tourmens: mais permettez que l'un se mesle avec l'autre, & il y en aura assez pour payer tous mes pechez & pour auoir encor le ciel par dessus mon pardon.*

Il prenoit vn singulier plaisir quand ie lui disois, rapporte le Pere, qu'on le regardoit souffrir du plus haut du Ciel, & que plus on enduroit constamment, plus on ressembloit à nostre Seigneur, plus on lui aggreoit, & par consequēt plus grande en estoit la recompense. En fin, apres auoir passé deux nuicts & vn iour apres son Baptême, exerçant des actes de Foy & [190] d'esperance, voire encore de Charité enuers Dieu, il rendit son ame à son Createur, toute rouge & toute teinte du sang de son fils bien-aimé Iesus Christ nostre Sauueur.

Son Compagnon nommé Tfiko, qui mourut le pre-

him renounce the faith that he had embraced, and therefore he should hold fast, and God would not abandon him. Thereupon, addressing his words to the Demons, *Go, evil ones*, he said to them, *go away from me, I hold you in horror. I do not know any other Master than he who has made heaven and earth, and who has taken me for his child. Oh my God, do not leave me, I will never leave you. My Captain, you have paid for me, I am yours; you have bought heaven for me, give it to me.* Racked by the pangs of his malady, he sometimes sighed softly, and uttered these words, broken by sobs: *My Captain, take what I suffer in good part, take it for my offenses; my sufferings are slight indeed, in comparison with your tortures; but permit that the one be mingled with the other, and there will be enough to atone for all my sins, and to have heaven also, in addition to my pardon.*

“He took a singular pleasure in hearing me tell him,” reports the Father, “that his sufferings were looked upon from the highest Heaven; and that the more we endure with steadfastness, and the more we are like our Lord, the more we please him, and consequently the greater will be our reward. Finally, after having passed two nights and a day after his Baptism, practicing acts of Faith and [190] of hope, yes, even of Charity, towards God, he rendered up his soul to his Creator, all red and stained with the blood of his well-beloved son, Jesus Christ, our Savior.”

His Companion, Tsiko, who died first and was named Paul, was the son of Ouanda Koca, a Captain, and one of the best speakers of his country, and consequently held in high esteem. His son promised to surpass him, for he possessed a very rare natural

mier, & fut appellé Paul, estoit fils de Ouanda Koca, c'est vn Capitaine des mieux difans de son pays, & par consequent fort estime: Son fils estoit pour le surpasser, car il auoit vne tres-rare eloquence naturelle. Le soir comme ie le faisois quelquesfois discourir, dit le P. Daniel, il coloroit son discours de figures, de Profopopees, sans auoir autre estude ni aduantage qu'une belle naissance, il formoit des Dialogues fort naturels: Bref il s'animoit en discourant avec vne telle grace & naïfueté en son langage, qu'il rauissoit ses compagnons & moi avec eux. Il n'estoit pas tant instruit que Robert Satouta, d'autant que celui-ci conuerfoit ordinairement avec nos Peres en son pays, & Paul Tſiko n'auoit iamais ouy parler de la Foy qu'au Seminaire: Il estoit d'une humeur gaye, se faisant aimer de tous ceux qui le cognoissoient. L'affection qu'il auoit montré a nostre Creance, pendant qu'on l'instruifoit, fut cause qu'on le baptisa dans sa maladie, quoy qu'il perdist bien tost le sens de l'aureille.

eloquence. "Sometimes in the evening, when I made him talk," says Father Daniel, "he would color his speech with figurative expressions and Personifications, without having other study or advantage than good birth, and he composed very natural Dialogues; in short, his discourse was enlivened by such grace and artlessness in his language that he charmed his companions, and me with them. He was not so thoroughly instructed as Robert Satouta, inasmuch as the latter had been in the habit of associating with our Fathers in his own country, and Paul Tsiko had never heard of the Faith, except at the Seminary. He was of a happy disposition, making himself beloved by all who knew him. The interest he had shown in our Belief, while he was being instructed, caused them to baptize him in his sickness, although he very soon lost the sense of hearing."

## [191] CHAPITRE XIII.

DE L'ORDRE QV'ON GARDE AV SEMINAIRE, & DE  
QUELQUES PARTICULARITEZ DES  
SEMINARISTES.

**I**L n'y a rië de si difficile que de regler les peuples de l'Amerique. Tous ces Barbares ont le droict des afnes fauuaiges, il naiffent, viuent & meurent dans vne liberté fans retenuë, ils ne fçauent que c'est de bride ni de caueçon: c'est vne grande rifee parmi eux de dompter fes passions, & vne haute Philosophie d'accorder à fes fens tout ce qu'ils defirent. La Loy de nostre Seigneur est bien éloignée de ces dissolutions, elle nous dõne des bornes & nous prescript des limites hors desquelles on ne peut fortir fans choquer Dieu & la raison; Or est-il tres-difficile de mettre ce joug, quoi que tres-doux & bien leger, sur le col de personnes qui font profession de ne s'affuiettir à aucune chose qui soit au ciel ou en la terre: ie dis qu'il est tres-difficile, mais non pas impossible: En effect ie me persuade que cela est au delà de la puissance & de l'industrie des hommes, mais qu'il est tres-facile à Dieu. [192] Nous nous sommes estonnez comme de jeunes gens libertins, acoustumez a fuiure leurs volontez, se font captiuez avec tant de douceur, qu'on ne voit rien si souple qu'un Seminariste Huron. Ce n'est pas qu'il ne faille vne grande dexterité à les conduire, vne douceur & vne patience tres-insigne; car de se feruir d'aigreur parmi ces Nations, c'est les



## [191] CHAPTER XIII.

OF THE ORDER OBSERVED IN THE SEMINARY, AND  
SOME PARTICULARS RELATING TO  
THE SEMINARISTS.

THERE is nothing so difficult as to control the tribes of America. All these Barbarians have the law of wild asses,—they are born, live, and die in a liberty without restraint; they do not know what is meant by bridle or bit. With them, to conquer one's passions is considered a great joke, while to give free rein to the senses is a lofty Philosophy. The Law of our Lord is far removed from this dissoluteness; it gives us boundaries and prescribes limits, outside of which we cannot step without offending God and reason. Now it is very hard to place this yoke, although it is very mild and easy, upon the necks of people who make a profession of not submitting to anything, either in heaven or upon earth; I say it is very hard, but not impossible. In fact, I am convinced that it is beyond the power and skill of men, but that it is very easy to God. [192] We are astonished to see how wild young men, accustomed to follow their own caprices, place themselves under subjection, with so much meekness, that there seems to be nothing so pliant as a Huron Seminarist. Not that it does not require great skill, gentleness, and remarkable patience to manage them,—for to employ harshness towards these Nations is to throw them into rebellion. I believe, indeed, that

jetter dās la reuolte. Je crois bien que ces ieunes gens se voyans trois cens lieuës esloignez de leur pays se rendent plus fouples; mais il faut confeffer que leur docilité & obeïffance a esté vn grand present de la part de nostre Seigneur. Comme ils se picquoient au commencement de viure à la Françoisfe, le Pere leur fit entendre que nous regliōs toutes nos actions, que nous ne faisons pas ce qui nous venoit en la fantasie, mais ce qui estoit raisonnable, & ce que nous auions projetté: qu'il seroit bon qu'ils nous imitassent en ce point; s'en estans monstrez tres-contens, on leur dresse ce petit ordre qu'ils gardent tous les iours avec beaucoup d'obeïffance & de submissiō.

Le matin estans leuez on les fait prier Dieu, ils le remerciēt de ce qu'il les a creez, & de ce qu'il les a cōferuez, & de ce qu'il lui plaist les appeler à sa cognoissance: ils lui demādent son secours & sa grace pour ne le point offenser pendant [197 i.e., 193] la iournée, & puis luy offrent toutes les actions, les consacrant à la tres saincte Trinité, en l'honneur de laquelle ils recitent trois fois l'oraïson de nostre Seigneur, & trois fois la salutation Angelique, pour honorer la saincte Vierge. Ils recitent aussi le symbole des Apostres, & quelques autres prieres. Apres leur priere ils vont à la Chappelle, où ils assistent à la saincte Messe, iusques à l'offertoire seulement, ils sont si ponctuels, que la Messe qu'on leur a assigné estant sonnée, ils s'y trouuent ordinairement tous les premiers, iusques là qu'on les a souuēt proposez pour exēple à quelques vns de nos François bien plus negligens qu'eux en cēt endroit.

Apres la Messe on les fait desieuner, puis on leur monstre à lire & à escrire, apres quoy aians pris quel-

the consciousness of being three hundred leagues distant from their own country makes these young men more tractable; but it must be confessed that their docility and obedience has been a great gift to us from our Lord. As they took pride, at the start, in living after the French manner, the Father gave them to understand that we regulate all our actions,—that we do not act according to mere whims, but do what is reasonable and what we have planned beforehand; that it would be well for them to imitate us in this regard. Upon showing themselves very willing to do this, the following little program was arranged for them, which they observe daily, with much obedience and submission.

When they arise in the morning, we have them pray to God; they thank him for having created them, for having kept them, and that he is pleased to call them to a knowledge of himself; they ask him for his help and grace, that they may not offend him during [197 i.e., 193] the day; then they offer him all their actions, consecrating them to the most holy Trinity, in honor of which they thrice repeat our Lord's prayer, and thrice the Angelical salutation, in honor of the holy Virgin. They also repeat the Apostles' creed, and some other prayers. After their prayers they go to the Chapel, where they attend the holy Mass, as far as the offertory only. They are so punctual that, as soon as the Mass assigned to them is rung, they are usually the first ones there, so that they have been often held up as an example to some of our French who are much more careless than they are in this respect.

After Mass they breakfast, then are taught reading and writing; after which, having taken an inter-

que relasche, le P. leur fait le Catechisme, leur expliquant les myſteres de noſtre creance, auxquels ils ſe rendent fort attentifs.

L'heure du dîner eſtant venuë, eux meſmes dreſſent leur table avec vn ou deux ieunes François, qui ont demeuré avec eux, & quelque temps apres auoir pris leur refection, ils ne manquent pas d'aller ſaluer & adorer noſtre Seigneur en la Chappelle, luy preſentant cette petite oraifon; Mon [198 i.e., 194] Dieu ie vous remercie de m'auoir conſerué depuis le matin iuſques à maintenant, conſeruez moy le reſte du iour, oubliez mes fautes, & m'aidez à n'y plus retomber, ie vous preſente toutes mes actions, donnez moy voſtre grace pour les bien faire.

Après cela on leur enſeigne encore vn peu à lire, puis on leur donne la liberté de s'aller promener, ou de s'addonner à quelque exercice, ils s'en vont ordinairement à la chaffe, ou à la peſche, ou font des arcs & des fleſches, ou defrichent quelque terre à leur façon, ou font quelqu'autre action qui leur aggrée.

Sur le ſoir aiant ſouppé, ils font l'examen de leur conſcience, comme auſſi leurs prieres à genoux, puis s'en vont prendre leur repos. Eſtre né Sauuage & viure dans cette retenuë c'eſt vn miracle; eſtre Huron & n'eſtre point larron (comme en effect ils ne le font point) c'eſt vn autre miracle; auoir veſcu dans vne liberté, qui les diſpenſe d'obeïr meſme à leurs parens, & ne rien entreprendre ſans congé, c'eſt vn troiſieſme miracle. Mais deſcendons à quelques particularitez que leur maiſtre & inſtructeur a remarqué.

L'vn d'eux aiant offenſé quelqu'un de nos François luy alla demander pardon apres [199 i.e., 195] auoir fait ſon examen immediatement deuant que de

mission, the Father teaches them the Catechism, explaining to them the mysteries of our faith, to which they give strict attention.

When the dinner hour comes, they themselves, with one or two young Frenchmen who have remained with them, set the table; and some time after this meal they do not fail to go to the Chapel to salute and adore our Lord, offering him this little prayer: "My [198 i.e., 194] God, I thank you for having kept me from morning until now; keep me the rest of the day; forget my faults, and aid me not to relapse into them again; I present to you all my acts, give me your grace to perform them well."

After that, they are given a little more instruction in reading; and then are free to go and walk, or to devote their attention to some occupation. They generally go hunting or fishing, or make bows and arrows, or clear some land in their own way, or do anything else that is agreeable to them.

In the evening, after supper, they make their examination of conscience, saying their prayers on their knees, and then retire to rest. To be born a Savage and to live in this restraint, is a miracle. To be a Huron and not to be a thief (as in truth they are not), is another miracle. To have lived in a freedom which dispenses them even from obeying their parents, and then to undertake nothing without leave, is a third miracle. But let us come down to some peculiarities that their master and instructor has observed.

One of them having offended one of our Frenchmen, went to ask his pardon after [199 i.e., 195] having made his examination [of conscience], imme-

se mettre au lict, ne voulant pas s'endormir sur la faute qu'il auoit faite.

Vn autre n'ayant pas esté esueillé assez tost pour affister à la saincte Messe, en receut tel regret qu'il en ietta des larmes, le P. luy disant qu'il n'estoit pas encore obligé d'y affister, cela ne le consoloit point, en fin on l'enuoia faire ses prieres à la Chappelle, ce qui le contenta.

C'est chose incroyable comme ils s'accordent entr'eux, & comme les plus ieunes deferēt aux plus aagez, mais aussi les plus grāds ne commandent point aux autres avec empire, ou avec orgueil, ains d'une façon aimable & deferente, comme en exhortant & tesmoignant de l'amour. Ils sont si vnīs, que si on offense le moindre d'entr'eux, ils se tiennent tous également offenz.

C'est une douce consolation de les entendre chanter publiquement dans nostre Chappelle le symbole des Apostres en leur lāgue. Or afin de les animer d'avantage nos François en chantent une Strophe en nostre lāgue, puis les Seminaristes une autre en Huron, & puis tous ensemble en chantent une troisieme, chacun en sa langue avec un bel accord: Cela leur agrée tant qu'ils font [200 i.e., 196] retentir par tout cette chanson sainte & sacrée, on les fait aussi publiquement respondre aux interrogations du Catechisme, afin de les bien fonder & establir en la foy. J'ay ouy chanter les François, les Montagnez & les Hurons tous ensemble, les articles de nostre creance, & iāçoit qu'ils parlaient en trois langues, ils s'accordoient si gentiment qu'on prenoit grand plaisir à les ouir.

Ils m'ont fort pressé (dit le P.) de les baptiser, &



diately before going to bed, not willing to go to sleep upon the fault he had committed.

Another one, not having been wakened soon enough to attend the holy Mass, regretted it so keenly that he shed tears. He was not consoled when the Father told him that he was not yet obliged to be present there, and finally they sent him to the Chapel to say his prayers; this satisfied him.

It is wonderful how well they agree among themselves, and how the younger defer to the elder; but then the larger ones do not command the others in an imperious or dictatorial manner, but amiably and deferentially, as if exhorting them, and testifying their love. They are so united that, if one offends the least among them, they consider themselves all equally offended.

It is a sweet consolation to hear them sing publicly, in our Chapel, the Apostles' creed in their own language. Now, as a greater incentive to them, our French sing a Strophe of it in our language, then the Seminarists another in Huron, and then all together sing a third, each using his own language, in excellent harmony. They like this so well that they make [200 i.e., 196] this holy and sacred song resound everywhere. They are also made to answer in public the questions of the Catechism, in order to ground them and establish them in the faith. I have heard the French, the Montagnez, and the Hurons all sing together the articles of our belief; and, although they used three languages, they harmonized so nicely that it was a great pleasure to hear them.

"They strongly urged me" (says the Father) "to baptize them; and as an inducement they represented to me, among other reasons, that I could not doubt

pour m'induire à cela, ils me representoient entre autre raifons, que ie ne pouuois douter de leur bonne volonté, puis qu'ils auoient pris resolution de iamais ne nous quitter. L'vn d'eux difoit qu'il feroit fort bien ce que font les Chrestiens, ie ieufnerai bien, difoit-il, ie refifterai bien aux mauuaifes penfées que le diable iette dans nostre esprit, ie n'ai defia plus de mauuais songes, fi bien que ie ne demande plus à Dieu qu'il me garde de mon mauuais songe, mais qu'il esloigne de moy toute mauuaife penfée. Vn autre difoit que fi on les baptifoit, ils auroient plus d'esprit, & apprendroient mieux ce qu'on leur enfeigne.

Le P. leur expliquât certain iour les Commandemens de Dieu, leur faisoit voir la deffenfe [*sc.* différence] qu'il y a, de ces belles ordonnances, si [201 i.e., 197] cōformes à la raison, avec ce que leur enjoignent leurs Charlatās. Ils vous commandēt (disoit-il) des festins de bestes, ils affemblēt par fois quantité de personnes de plusieurs bourgades, font faire des ceremonies ridicules ou abominables, & tout cela au despends du malade, qui ne reçoit autre foulagement de ces demoniacles que d'estre tourmenté par leurs cris & par leur tintamarre, & mangé iufques aux os par leur gourmandise, fans compter les preffens qu'il leur faut faire. Quand nous desirons obtenir quelque chose, nous ne sommes point fubiets à tant de Demons, à des pierres & à des rochers, à des courants d'eaux, à des ceremonies badines comme vous faites; nous auons recours à vn seul Dieu qui peut tout, qui fçait tout, qui est la bonté mefme.

Là dessus l'vn d'eux prenant la parole, dit nous faisons encore d'autre chose plus fascheuses que tu

their good will since they had made a resolution never to leave us. One of them said that he would do very well those things the Christians do; 'I will fast well,' said he, 'I will strongly resist the bad thoughts the devil puts into our minds; I now have no more bad dreams, so that I no longer ask God to keep me from my bad dreams, but to take away from me all evil thoughts.' Another one said that, if they were baptized, they would have more intelligence, and learn better what was taught them."

One day, when the Father was explaining the Commandments of God, he showed them the difference there was between these beautiful ordinances, so [201 i.e., 197] in harmony with reason, and what their Charlatans enjoin upon them. "They command you" (said he) "to make feasts of animals, they sometimes gather a multitude of people from several villages, and have ridiculous or abominable ceremonies performed, and all that at the expense of the patient, who receives no other benefit from these demoniacs than to be tormented by their cries and their uproar, and to be devoured to the bones by their gluttony, without counting the presents that must be made to them. When we desire to obtain something, we are not subject to so many Demons, to stones and to rocks, to streams of water, to the foolish ceremonies you perform. We have recourse to one God only, who is all-powerful, who is omniscient, and who is goodness itself."

Thereupon one of them, beginning to speak, said, "We do still another thing, more grievous than any thou hast mentioned. When we wish to have success in hunting, we fast sometimes for a week, drinking or eating nothing; we cut and slash our bodies,

ne dis pas. Quand nous voulons faire bonne chaffe, nous ieufnons par fois iufques à huict iours, fans boire, ny manger, nous nous decoupons & tailladons le corps, en forte que le fang en decoule abondamment, nous voions bien que cela n'est pas bon.

Ces bons enfans voulans entreprendre [202 i.e., 198] quelque action, ou retournans de quelque exercice s'en vont à la Chappelle pour demander fecours à Dieu, ou le benir & remercier de fon affiftance. Nofre Seigneur leur a fait voir qu'il demandoit d'eux cette recognoiffance; car affez fouuent il leur eft arriué quelque petit malheur ou affliction, quand ils manquoient à ce deuoir.

Certain iour ils s'en allerent à la chaffe fans congé, & fans auoir esté demander fecours a Dieu en fa maifon, ils fe perdirent dans les bois, en forte qu'ils ne retournerent à la maifon qu'apres auoir bien fouffert & enduré parmi les neges; ils recogneurent que ce malheur leur estoit arriué pour auoir entrepris cette action à la façon des Sauuages.

Vne autre fois eftans fortis fans auoir esté à la Chappelle, & voulant abbatre quelque arbre, l'un d'eux penfa tuër fon compaignon, fa hache aiant manqué le coup. Ils s'en reuindrent honteux & pleins de confufion, fi bien que le P. leur demandât s'ils auoiënt esté prier Dieu en la Chappelle deuant que de partir, eux fans faire autre response fortent tout fur l'heure, & s'y en vont demander pardon de la faute qu'ils auoient faite.

L'un d'eux eftant retourné de dehors avec [203 i.e., 199] precipitation, & fans aller faire fa petite priere, fift tomber vn aix deffus fa teſte qui l'offenſa fort. La premiere parole que luy dit l'un de

so that the blood runs down abundantly; we readily see that that is not right."

When these good children intend to undertake [202 i.e., 198] some enterprise, or when they return from any occupation, they go to the Chapel to ask help from God, or to bless him and thank him for his assistance. Our Lord has shown them that he required from them this acknowledgment; for often some little trouble or affliction has happened to them when they failed in this duty.

One day they went away to the chase without leave, and without having asked help from God at his house. They became lost in the woods, and did not return to the house until after they had endured and suffered great hardships among the snows. They recognized that this misfortune had happened to them for having undertaken this expedition in the Savage way.

Another time, they departed without having been at the Chapel; and, in trying to cut down a tree, one of them nearly killed his companion, his hatchet missing its aim. They returned, ashamed and full of confusion; so much so that when the Father asked them if they had been to pray to God in the Chapel before setting out, without making any other answer, they immediately went out and betook themselves thither, to ask pardon for the fault they had committed.

One of them having come in from outdoors [203 i.e., 199] hurriedly and without going to say his little prayer, had a board fall on his head, which hurt him severely. The first words which one of his comrades said to him were, "Hast thou been at the Chapel, before returning to the house?" Upon the wounded

ses camarades fut; as-tu esté à la Chappelle quand tu es rentré à la maison? le bleffé confessant que non; voila, luy fit-il, la cause de ton mal; & comme il faisoit paroître quelques indices de la douleur qu'il fentoit lors qu'on le pensoit, l'un d'eux dit à l'aureille à son compagnon, tout nostre malheur ne vient, sinon de ce que nous ne prions pas Dieu.

Le P. leur expliquant quelques circonstances de la passion de nostre Seigneur, & leur parlant de l'eclypse du Soleil, & du tremblement de terre que se fit sentir en ce temps-là, ils repartirent, qu'on parloit en leur país d'un grand tremble-terre, arriué autrefois; mais qu'ils ne sçauoient, ny le temps, ny la raison de cét esbranlement. On parle encor (difoient-ils) d'un fort notable obscurcissement du Soleil, lequel on croit estre arriué, pource que la grande tortuë qui soustient la terre, changeant de posture ou situation, opposa son escaille au Soleil, & en desroba la veüe au monde. Tous ceux qui n'ont point la cognoissance [204 i.e., 200] de Dieu, ont plus de tenebres dans l'esprit, que la terre n'en reçoit par l'absence du Soleil. Ils admirent nos veritez à comparaïson de leur fables.

Le P. de Nouë estant allé aux cabanes des Sauvages, esloignées de Kebec d'environ sept ou huict lieuës; d'eux [*sc.* deux] Seminariſtes Hurons le voulurent accompagner. Les Montagnez les voians, leur presenterent de la chair d'Esſan; or comme c'estoit vn Samedi, ils n'en voulurent iamais manger. Le P. leur dit, que n'estans pas encore baptizez, ils n'estoient point obligez à ce Commandement de l'Eglise. Il n'importe (dirent-ils) nous ne desirons pas d'en manger, puis que vous n'en mangez



boy replying that he had not, "That, then," said he to him, "is the cause of thy misfortune." And, as he showed some signs of the pain he was suffering while his wound was being cared for, one of them said in the ear of his companion, "All our ill-luck comes to us because we do not pray to God."

When the Father was explaining to them some circumstance of the passion of our Lord, and speaking to them of the eclipse of the Sun, and of the trembling of the earth which was felt at that time, they replied that there was talk in their own country of a great earthquake which had happened in former times; but they did not know either the time or the cause of that disturbance. "There is still talk" (said they) "of a very remarkable darkening of the Sun, which was supposed to have happened because the great turtle which upholds the earth, in changing its position or place, brought its shell before the Sun, and thus deprived the world of sight."<sup>5</sup> All those who have not the knowledge [204 i.e., 200] of God have more darkness in their minds than the earth has through the absence of the Sun. They admire our truths when compared with their own fables.

Once when Father de Nouë went to the cabins of the Savages, distant from Kebec about seven or eight leagues, two Huron Seminarists chose to accompany him. The Montagnez, seeing them, offered them some Elk meat; now, as it was Saturday, they would not consent to eat it. The Father told them that, as they were not yet baptized, they were not bound by this Commandment of the Church. "It does not matter" (said they), "we do not wish to eat meat, since you do not eat it." The same Father related to me that these good boys knelt and said their pray-

point. Le mesme P. me racompta, que ces bons garçons faisoient si bien leurs prieres à deux genouïls, & leur examen de conscience, qu'il en estoit interieurement touché.

Il est vrai, Dieu nous a affligé par la mort de leurs compagnons, mais aussi nous a-il consolé par la docilité & deference de ceux qui restent en vie. Ils se picquent de viure à la Françoisse, & si quelqu'un commet quelque incivilité, ils l'appellent Huron, & demandēt depuis quel temps il est arriué de ce païs là. Ils font gentiment la reuerence [205 i.e., 201] & fa-luent humblement nos François, mettans la main au chapeau aux rencontres. Tous nos Peres & nos freres m'ont rendu de grands tesmoignages de leur docilité. Ce n'est pas que quelqu'un n'ait fait paroistre par fois quelque petit despit & mouuement de cholere, mais cela ne dure point, aussi les gouuerne on avec vne grande douceur. Le plus aagé aiant fait vn coup de sa teste, demeura quelque temps dans son opiniastrété. Le P. Daniel estât venu à Kebec me racompta ce qui s'estoit passé, ie fis venir ce ieune homme, ie luy demandai si aiant tousiours bien fait, il se vouloit tout d'un coup & par cholere esloigner du bon chemin, qu'aiant veu tant de preuues de nostre amour en son endroit, ce feroit vne marque de peu d'esprit, de n'y pas correspondre; qu'au reste Dieu se fascheroit fortement contre luy s'il le quittoit, que pour nous autres, nous n'y perderions rien, que tout le malheur tomberoit sur sa teste, qu'on m'auoit dit qu'il auoit desisté de le prier. Il me respondit qu'en effect, il s'estoit mis en grande cholere, se figurant qu'on le vouloit induire à croire en Dieu par menaces & par force, & pour monstrier que son cœur ne se lais-

ers, and made their examination of conscience, so admirably, that his heart was touched.

It is true God has afflicted us in the death of their companions, but he has also consoled us by the docility and deference of those who remain. They pride themselves on living in the French way; and, if one of them commits some act of rudeness, they call him "Huron," and ask him how long it is since he came from that country. They make neat courtesies [205 i.e., 201] and humbly salute our Frenchmen, touching their hats when they meet them. All our Fathers and our brethren have borne excellent testimony to me of their docility. Not that some one of them does not sometimes show a little temper or outburst of anger, but it does not last long; they are also governed with great gentleness. The oldest one, having committed a wilful act, remained obstinate about it for some time. When Father Daniel came to Kebec, he told me what had happened; I sent for this young man; I asked him if, having always done well, he wished all at once and out of anger to abandon the right way; that, having seen so many proofs of our love for him, it would be an indication of a narrow mind not to respond to it. That, besides, God would be very angry with him if he left him; as for us, we would lose nothing, that all the misfortune would fall upon his own head; that I had been told he had ceased to pray. He replied that he had indeed become very angry, imagining that they wanted to make him believe in God by threats and by force; and, to show that his heart would not let itself be affected by fear, he had committed a [206 i.e., 202] wilful act; that, moreover, he had ceased to pray to God in public, but that he prayed to him,

foit pas faifir de crainte, il auoit fait vn [206 i.e., 202] coup de teste, qu'au refte il auoit bien ceflé de prier Dieu en public, mais qu'il le prioit toutesfois en fon particulier. Il ne faut, adioufta il, s'estonner des petites fafcheries qui furuiennent, nous auons bien quelques differens en noftre païs, entre nos plus proches parens, nous ne les haiffons, ny ne les quittons pas pour cela, nous tenons icy le P. Daniel comme noftre Pere, nous n'auons garde de le quitter pour de petites fafcheries. Sa reſponſe m'aggrea fort, & me confirma dans la penſée que i'ay, qu'il faut gouverner ces peuples avec vne grande prudence, puis que la feule menace des feux & des peines eternelles, les rebute par fois. Si faut il bien leur inculquer cette verité, c'eſt par cette bride qu'on les retiendra dans la creance, ſi vne fois ils la peuuent tenir en bouche ſans ſe cabrer.

Voicy vne choſe pleine de conſolation, la veille de la Conception de la ſaincte Vierge, que nous honorons fort en la nouuelle France, ils prirent reſolution par enſemble de deſerter de la terre, & de l'enſemencer, & en fuite, de faire vne maifon ou cabane à la façon de leur païs; nous prenions cela au commencement, comme vne penſée ou reſolution [207 i.e., 203] de ieunes gens qui changent d'aduiſ à tout propos, mais l'effect ſurpaſſa noſtre attente; ils ſe mirent petit à petit à eſbrâcher des arbres, & le Printemps venu ils preparent vne telle eſpace de terre, qu'ils nous eſtonnerent ſe rendant fort aſſidus à ce trauail. Vn malheur en ce poinct leur eſt arriué, le bled d'Inde qu'ils auoient planté, eſtant trop vieil & trop ſec, ou l'ayant pouſſé trop auant dâs terre n'a pas reüſſi. Leur maifon à eu vn meilleur ſuccez, ils l'ont

nevertheless, when alone. "One should not be surprised," he added, "at the little vexations that occur; we have indeed some disagreements in our own country, among our nearest relations, but we do not hate them nor leave them on that account; we look upon Father Daniel here as our Father; we have no inclination to leave him on account of little annoyances." His answer pleased me greatly, and confirmed me in the idea I have, that it is necessary to govern these people with great prudence, since the mere threat of fires and eternal torments sometimes repels them. Yet it is very necessary to inculcate this truth in their minds; it is by this bridle that they will be retained in the faith, if they can once hold it in their mouths without chafing.

Here is a circumstance full of consolation. On the eve of the Conception of the holy Virgin, whom we greatly honor in new France, they all resolved to clear some land and sow it, and afterwards to make a house or cabin like those in their own country. At first, we regarded this as an idea or resolution [207 i.e., 203] of young men, who change their opinions at every turn. But the results surpassed our expectations; they began, little by little, to strip the trees of their branches, and, when Spring came, they had cleared so large a plot of ground that they astonished us by their great diligence in this work. A misfortune happened to them in one particular; the Indian corn they had planted, being too old and dry, or having been planted too deep, did not grow well. Their house proved a greater success; they finished it neatly, although it is not used for anything, for they had put it up as a storehouse for their grain, none, or very little of which, came up. Now al-



acheuée gentiment, quoy qu'elle ne ferue de rien, car ils l'auoient dreffée pour aller garder & recueillir leurs grains, qui n'ont point ou fort peu leuez. Or jaçoit que ce trauail n'ait pas eu grand effect temporel, peut estre en aura-il vn tres-grand selon l'esprit; se voyant secourus de viures d'outils & d'habits, & en outre bien chers des François, ils auoient resolu de faire aupres de leurs parens tout leur possible pour demeurer, non seulement l'an prochain avec nous: mais encore pour s'y habituer le reste de leurs iours, avec desir d'attirer de leurs compatriotes, & de plus faire descendre quelques filles de leurs païs pour les faire instruire & les [208 i.e., 204] espouser en la religion Chrestienne & Chatholique, si ce dessein reüssissoit ce feroit vn grand coup & tres-important pour la gloire de nostre Seigneur, & mesme pour le bien de Messieurs les Directeurs & Affociés qui sont Seigneurs de ces contrées. Premièrement dans peu d'années il se feroit icy vne bourgade de Hurons Chrestiens, qui ne seruiroient pas peu pour reduire leurs cōpatriotes à la foy, par le cōmerce des vns avec les autres, & nos Môtagnez errãs s'arresteroient petit à petit à leur exemple, & par leur alliance. Secondemēt Messieurs les Directeurs & Affociés auroient icy des hostages pour asseurer la vie de nos François au païs des Hurons, & pour conferuer le commerce qu'ils ont avec tous ces peuples & nations plus esloignées. Je dis bien d'auantage que si les peuples errans voioient des Hurons sedentaires aupres de nous, qu'ils feroient diuertis de nous faire la guerre s'ils en auoient la volonté, pource qu'ils sçauent que ces Sauvages eĩtans pres de nous & sous nostre protection ne nous quitteroient point, & d'ailleurs



though this work did not have great temporal results, perhaps it will be of very considerable benefit spiritually. Seeing themselves provided with food, tools, and clothes, and besides greatly cherished by the French, they had resolved to do their utmost to get their parents' permission to remain not only the next year with us, but even to live here all the rest of their days—with the desire of attracting some of their compatriots, and also of getting some girls of their country to come down, that they might have them instructed, and [208 i.e., 204] marry them according to the Christian and Catholic religion. If this plan were to succeed, it would be a great and very important event for the glory of our Lord, and even for the good of Messieurs the Directors and Associates who are Lords of these countries. First, in a few years there would be here a village of Christian Hurons, who would help in no slight degree to bring their compatriots to the faith, through commerce with each other; and our wandering Montagnez would, little by little, become stationary through their example and through alliance with them. Secondly, Messieurs the Directors and Associates would have hostages here to assure the lives of our French in the country of the Hurons, and to maintain the commerce they have with all the more distant peoples and nations. I say still more, that if the wandering tribes saw some sedentary Hurons in our neighborhood, they would be diverted from making war upon us, if they had such a purpose; because they know that these Savages, being near us and under our protection, would not leave us, and having, moreover, a knowledge of the woods, and running as well as the rest of the Savages, they would dread these

aiant cognoiffance des bois, & courans auffi bien que le reste des Sauvages, ils les redouteroiēt pl<sup>9</sup> que les François mefmes, & ainfi nous garderions avec nos armes la bourgade des Hurons & eux par leurs courfes donneroiēt la chaffe [209 i.e., 205] ou du moins d'efcouriroient les ennemis.

Quiconque pefera folidement ces raifons concluëra qu'il faut entierement s'efforcer & n'efpa[r]gner aucune defpenfe pour dreffer pres de nous vne bourgade de Hurons. Ceux que nous auons y font defia bien difpofés par la grace de noftre Seigneur. Voicy vn autre traict de leur affection.

Comme les vaiſſeaux font arriués fort tard, la traueſſe aiant eſté longue & faſcheuſe ceſte année, les viures nous manquans, nous eſtions bien en peine ce que nous ferions de ces pauvres enfans. Je demandai fur ce point l'aduiſ de Monſieur de Montmagni noſtre Gouverneur. L'honore ſon courage, il me repartit qu'aiât eu tât de peine d'auoir ces ieunes gens qu'il ne croioit pas que nous euſſions le cœur de les renuoier, puis qu'ils ſe cōportoieēt ſi biē. C'eſt à faire à fouffrir, diſoit-il, & a eſpargner quelque choſe de vos viures & des noſtres. Il cognoit biē l'important de ce Seminaire pour la gloire de noſtre Seigneur, & pour le commerce de ces Meſſieurs. Aiant rapporté ceſte reſponſe ſi ſage à nos Seminariftes, le plus aagé dit là deſſus; voilà qui va bien, c'eſt eſté vn grand mal de nous renuoier en noſtre païs, car jaçoit que nous euſſions pris reſolution de demeurer [210 i.e., 206] avec *Echon* c'eſt le P. Brebeuf, & avec Antoine, c'eſt le Pere Daniel, s'il remōtoit là haut; ſi eſt-ce qu'il vaut bien mieux vn peu fouffrir ç'à [*ſc.* çà] bas que de retourner dans de ſi grands dangers.

more than the French themselves. Thus we would guard the village of the Hurons with our arms, and they in their hunting expeditions would give chase to [209 i.e., 205] or at least would discover their enemies.

Whoever will carefully weigh these reasons will conclude that it is quite necessary to exert ourselves, and to spare no expense, to form near us a settlement of Hurons. Those whom we have here are already well disposed through the grace of our Lord. Here is another example of their affection.

As the ships arrived very late, the passage having been long and troublesome this year, our food gave out, and we were in great straits as to what we should do with these poor children. I asked the advice of Monsieur de Montmagni, our Governor, in this matter. I honor his courage; he replied that, as we had had so much trouble in getting these young men, he did not think we would have the heart to send them back, since they were behaving so well. "It is a matter of suffering," he said, "and of saving something from your food and from ours." He fully appreciates the importance of this Seminary for the glory of our Lord and for the commercial interests of these Gentlemen. Having reported this so wise reply to our Seminarists, the oldest one said thereupon, "That suits us well; it would have been a great pity to send us back to our country, for although we had made up our minds to stay [210 i.e., 206] with *Echon*" (Father Brebeuf) "and with Antoine," (Father Daniel) "if he had gone up there again, yet it will avail a great deal more to suffer a little down here than to return into so great dangers." Alas!

Helas ! c'est ce pauvre garçon qui a pensé tout perdre. Nous en verrons l'occasion au chapitre fuiuant. Dieu l'a ramené par d'estranges auantures.

---

it was this poor boy who was nearly undone, the occasion whereof we shall see in the next chapter. God brought him back through strange adventures.

## CHAPITRE XIII.

DE L'ESTAT DU SEMINAIRE À LA VENUE DES HURONS  
LEURS COMPATRIOTES.

SI la Miffion & le Seminaire des Hurons, n'euffent esté establis fur ceste pierre de laquelle il est dit *Petra autem erat Christus*, s'en [*sc. c'en*] estoit fait ceste année, l'edifice estoit abss [*sc. à bas*], les troubles, les guerres, les maladies, les calomnies, en vn mot toutes les machines qui peuuent fortir de l'Arfenal des Demons ont esté pointées cõtre ceste Sainte entreprise, en forte que nous pouuons dire *morimur & ecce viuimus*, Nous voions tout renuersé & [211 i.e., 207] tout affermi quasi en mesme temps. Tous les mal-heurs, toutes les pestes, les guerres, & les famines qui affligeoient le monde au premier aage de l'Eglise naissante, s'attribuoient jadis à la foy de Iesus Christ, & à ceux qui l'embrassoient, ou qui la preschoient. Ce qui s'est passé touchant ce point en la primitiue Eglise se voit tous les iours en la nouvelle France, notamment au païs des Hurons. Il ni à [*sc. n'y a*] malice noire dont nous ne foions chargez. En voici les occasions.

Comme la contagion à fait mourir grand nombre de Hurons, ces peuples ne recognoissant point la iustice de Dieu, qui prend vengeance de leurs crimes, se font imaginez que les François estoient cause de leur mort. Vn certain Algonquin fort meschant homme leur raporta l'an passé, que deffunct Monsieur



## CHAPTER XIII.

OF THE CONDITION OF THE SEMINARY AT THE COM-  
ING OF THE HURONS, THEIR COUNTRYMEN.

IF the Mission and Seminary of the Hurons had not been established on that rock of which it is said, *Petra autem erat Christus*, it would have come to an end this year, the edifice would have been overthrown. Troubles, wars, sicknesses, slanders,—in a word, all the machinations that can issue from the Arsenal of the Demons, have been directed against this Holy enterprise, so that we could say, *morimur et ecce vivimus*. We see it entirely overthrown and [211 i.e., 207] entirely established almost at the same time. All the misfortunes, all the pests, wars, and famines which in the early ages of the infant Church afflicted the world, were formerly attributed to the faith of Jesus Christ, and to those who embraced or preached it. What occurred in this regard in the primitive Church can be seen every day in new France, especially in the Huron country. There is no black malice of which we are not accused. Here are the causes of it.

As the contagion caused a great many Hurons to die, these people, not recognizing therein the justice of God, who takes vengeance for their crimes, imagined that the French were the cause of their death. A certain Algonquin, a very wicked man, reported to them last year that the late Monsieur de Champlain, of blessed memory, had said to a Montagnez

de Champlain d'heureuse memoire, auoit dit à vn Capitaine Montagnez, vn peu deuant que de rendre l'ame, qu'il emporteroit avec foy tout le païs des Hurons. C'est la coustume des Capitaines Barbares, de fouhaitter que d'autres leur tiennent cōpagnie à leur trespas, iufque là qu'ils enuoirōt par fois tuër quelqu'autre Capitaine, pour aller enfemble en l'autre monde. Ces ignorans pleins de malice se figurent [212 i.e., 208] aisémēt que nous participons à leurs detestables fentimens, c'est pourquoy ils foupçonnoient Monsieur de Champlain d'auoir procuré leur mort à fon trespas.

Quelques autres attribuoient la cause de leur contagion à nostre vengeance, difans que nous n'estions montés en leur païs que pour facrifier tous leurs corps à l'ame d'un nommé Estienne Bruslé qu'ils ont miserablement affaffiné. Tout paroist jaune aux icteriques qui ont les yeux jaunes, les peuples que l'ardeur d'une vengeance enragée contre ceux qui leur font mal, va confommant, nous croient tous eschauffés & bruslez d'un mesme feu.

Bref ils philosophoiēt encore de leur maladie d'une autre façon, ils disoient que nos François auoient enforcélé vn capot, ou vne robe, & l'auoient enterré aux trois Riuieres, mais en tel lieu qu'ils se doutoient bien que les Hurons tres-grands larrons l'enleueroiēt: ce qu'ils firent, l'ayant donc trāsporté en leur païs ils y ont quand & quand porté la peste & la contagion.

Ces nations se persuadent qu'ils ne meurent quasi que par des forts, c'est pourquoy nous mesurās à mesme aulne ils nous pensent & croient plus grāds forciers qu'eux mesmes, [213 i.e., 209] fur ces bruiets autant esloignés de la verité, qu'ils font opporcion-

Captain, shortly before rendering up his soul, that he would take away with him the whole country of the Hurons. It is customary for Barbarian Captains to wish that others may bear them company at their departure, going so far that sometimes they send one to kill another Captain to go with them into the other world. These ignorant people, full of malice, readily imagine [212 i.e., 208] that we share their detestable ideas, hence they suspect Monsieur de Champlain of procuring their death at his own departure.

Some others attributed the cause of their epidemic to our vengeance, saying that we only went up to their country in order to sacrifice every one of their bodies to the soul of a certain Estienne Bruslé, whom they had wickedly assassinated. All things appear yellow to the yellow eyes of the jaundiced; people who are being consumed by the fierce flame of a vengeance aroused against those who have done them harm, believe that all of us are heated and burned by the same fire.

In short, they reasoned upon their sickness in still another way. They said that our French had bewitched a cloak or a robe, and had buried it at the three Rivers, but in such a place that they suspected, and rightly, that the Hurons, as they were very great thieves, would take it away, which they did. Having then carried it to their own country, they bore thither at the same time the pestilence and contagion.

These nations persuade themselves that they die almost entirely through charms; and hence, measuring us by the same standard, they think and believe we are greater sorcerers than they themselves. [213 i.e., 209] Upon the strength of these reports, as

nés [*sc.* proportionnés] à l'esprit des Sauvages, & conformes à leurs coustumes, ces barbares ont attenté sur la vie de nos Peres, iusques là qu'ils ont parlé en plein conseil de les massacrer, mais Dieu est plus puissant que les hommes & que tous les Demons. Sa bonté nous suscita pour protecteur, vn Barbare contre les Barbares, mesme vn Capitaine nommé *Taratouan* dont nous auons le neveu au Seminaire, entendant ce discours tire vn grand colier, de porcelaine le iette au milieu de l'assemblée, disant voilà pour fermer vos bouches, & arrester vos paroles: c'est la coustume du païs de n'agir ordinairement que par des presens, ce coup fust arrêté, ie ne fçais si nos Peres des Hurons l'ont fceu, mais le neveu de ce braue Capitaine nous la racompté aux trois Riuieres. Je parleray bien tost de sa prise déplorable, vne autre fois dans la propre bourgade où estoient nos PP. on traitta de les renuoyer ç'à [*sc.* renuoyer çà] bas, ou de les faire mourir: leur Capitaine nommé *Aënon* prit la parole, & harangua de telle forte qu'on vint prier les PP. qu'ils ne nous escriussent rien de ces mauuaises pensées, de peur qu'ils ne fussent mal traittez aux lieux où font nos François. Ce Capitaine est l'vn de [214 i.e., 210] ceux qu'on croit qui ont tué ce miserable Brulé, dont les plaies font encores toutes sanglâtes, mais il a tellement réparé ceste faute par l'affection qu'il a depuis porté aux François, que nostre Seigneur luy a fait la grace de venir mourir Chrestien entre nos bras. Or iugez maintenant si ces dispositions estoient bien grandes pour peupler vn Seminaire, car si en public on parloit de nous perdre, ie vous laisse à penser quelles calomnies vomissoient contre nous les plus insolens. On n'entendoit qu'iniures, que menaces, en

far removed from the truth as they are adapted to the minds of the Savages and in harmony with their customs, these barbarians have made attempts upon the lives of our Fathers, even going so far as to talk in open council of slaying them; but God is more powerful than men and all the Demons. His goodness raised up for us as a protector a Barbarian against Barbarians, even a Captain named *Taratouan*, whose nephew we have in the Seminary. On hearing this talk he drew out a long string of porcelain, and threw it down in the midst of the assembly, saying, "There is something to close your mouths and stop your talking." It is a custom of the country to act ordinarily only through presents, so this blow was averted. I do not know whether this was known to our Fathers among the Hurons, but the nephew of this brave Captain related it to us at the three Rivers. I will soon speak of his deplorable capture. Another time, in the very village where our Fathers lived, they talked about sending them back down here, or of killing them. Their Captain, named *Aënon*, began to speak, and harangued in such a way that they came and begged the Fathers not to write any of these evil thoughts to us, lest they should be badly treated in the places where our French are. This Captain is one of [214 i.e., 210] those who are supposed to have killed the wretched Bruslé, whose wounds are still bleeding. But he so entirely atoned for this fault by the affection which he afterwards displayed towards the French, that our Lord graciously allowed him to come and die as a Christian in our arms. Now judge whether these circumstances were favorable to the peopling of a Seminary; for, if they spoke in public of ruining us, I leave you to imagine what calumnies

forte que les plus gens de bien d'entr'eux, craignoient qu'on n'en maffacraft quelques-vns de nous autres, & par confequent ils se pouuoient perfuader qu'on efgorgeroit ç'a [*sc.* çà] bas leurs enfans s'ils nous les enuoioient, fuiuant la coustume tres-mefchâte de tous ces peuples lefquels se vengent fur le premier venu, des torts qu'ils ont reçu de quelque particulier d'autre natiõ. Or nonobftât la rage des demons, le Seminaire fubfifte. Je l'ay veu à deux doigts de fa ruine, puis tout à coup celuy qui le fëbloit renuerfer là appuié, & fi la maladie & la guerre, n'euffent affligé les Hurons en chemin, nous euffions peut-eftre esté contrains de renuoier des enfans: car nous n'auons pas les reins affez forts pour nourrir & entretenir tous ceux que nous pourrions auoir, mais [215 i.e., 211] voions les accidens affez eſtranges qui font arriuez à ce pauvre Seminaire.

De fix ieunes Hurons qui le compoſoient, l'un d'eux d'affez mauuaife humeur, quitta ſes compagnõs & ſ'en retourna en ſon païs, (comme i'ay dit cy deſſus) mais il nous fiſt plus de bien que nous n'eſperions: car il dit merueille du bon traitement qu'il auoit receu de nous, ce qui confola fort les Hurons. La mort nous fiſt bien plus de mal: car elle nous enleua les deux meilleurs eſprits du Seminaire. Comme ces barbares ſont remplis de ſoupçons nous auions belle peur qu'ils ne ſ'imaginaffent, que ces pauvres ieunes hommes n'euffent perdu la vie par noſtre faute, veu les circonſtances que i'ay dites eſtre arriuéés à leur mort, & par confequent nous craigniõs qu'ils n'en prinſſent quelque vengeance fur nos Peres, ou pluſtoſt ce qui nous ſembloit plus probable, nous apprehédions qu'ils ne ſe perfuadaffent que



the more insolent would spit forth against us. Nothing was heard but insults, but threats, so that most of the good people among them feared that some of us would be massacred; and consequently they might have persuaded themselves that we would kill their children down here, if they sent them to us, according to the wicked custom of all these peoples, who avenge themselves upon the first comer for wrongs they have received from some individual of another nation. Now, notwithstanding the rage of the demons, the Seminary survives. I have seen it within two finger-lengths of ruin; then, all at once, what seemed to overthrow it, propped it up; and, if sickness and war had not afflicted the Hurons on the way, we would have been perhaps obliged to send back their children, for our backs are not strong enough to feed and maintain all those whom we could have. But [215 i.e., 211] let us consider the rather strange accidents that have happened to this poor Seminary.

Of the six young Hurons who composed it, one of them, of a somewhat peevish disposition, left his companions and returned to his country (as I have said above); but he did us more good than we had hoped, for he told wonderful things about the good treatment he had received from us, which greatly comforted the Hurons. Death did us a great deal more harm, for it took from us the two best minds of the Seminary. As these barbarians are full of suspicion, we were very much afraid that they would imagine that these poor young men had lost their lives through our fault, considering the circumstances which I have said attended their deaths; and hence we feared that they would take some vengeance on

nos maifons leur fuſſent fatales: & par ainſi qu'ils ne vouluffent plus nous dōner de leurs enfans. Dieu par ſa prouidēce à remedié à ces craintes; auffi n'auions nous eſperāce qu'en ſa pure bonté. Le bruit de ces deux morts eſtāt porté aux Hurons par quelques Algonquins, le Pere de *Tſiko*, l'un de ces deux braues ieunes hommes trefpaffez, entendant ces nouuelles, [216 i.e., 212] non ſeulement n'entra point dans la cholere d'un barbare, mais parla en homme bien prudent & bien ſage, hé bien, dit-il, à nos PP. qui ſont là haut, on dit que mon fils eſt mort, ſi le cadet eſt mort ie vous donneray ſon ainé, ie ne m'attriſterois point quand tous mes enfans feroient morts entre vos mains, car ie ſçais bien que vous en auez grand ſoing, lors qu'on me rapporta ces paroles, mes yeux en furent auffi toſt frappez que mes oreilles.

Les parens de *Satouta*, voiant que la contagion eſgorgeoit les Hurons en leur païs, ne s'eſtonnerent point d'entendre le bruit de la mort de leur fils. C'eſt ainſi que Dieu abbaiſſe & releue qu'il attriſte & cōſole ceux qui trauaille pour ſa gloire, qu'il ſoit benit à iamais, voi-là doncques l'une des cauſes que nous penſions deuoir ruiner le Seminaire, demeure ſans effect, voions les autres.

Il reſtoit trois Seminaristes l'on nommé *Teouatirhon*, l'autre *Ariethoua*, & la troiſieſme *Aiacidace*, diſons deux mots de leurs auanture. Nous les auions enuoiez aux trois Riuieres ſur le commencement de l'Eſté, pour y voir leurs parens, qu'on attendoit à l'arriuée des Hurons. Comme vne bande arriua le P. Buteux m'ëuoia querir à *Kebec* par l'un d'eux nommé *Andehoua* ſur ces entrefaites arriue vn oncle de *Teouatirhon* Capitaine de Guerre [217 i.e., 213]

our Fathers—or rather, what seemed to us more probable, we feared they would persuade themselves that our houses were fatal to them, and that therefore they would no longer consent to give us their children. God in his providence has dispelled these fears; therefore we base our hopes upon his pure goodness only. The report of these two deaths was brought to the Hurons by some Algonquins; and when the Father of *Tsiko*, one of the two fine young men that died, heard this news, [216 i.e., 212] he not only did not indulge in the anger of a barbarian, but spoke like a man of great prudence and wisdom. “Ah, well,” said he to our Fathers who are up there, “they say my son is dead; if the younger is dead, I will give you his elder brother. I would not be cast down if all my children were to die in your hands, for I know well that you are very careful of them.” When these words were reported to me, my eyes were affected by them as soon as my ears.

The parents of *Satouta*, seeing that the epidemic was slaughtering the Hurons in their own country, were not surprised to hear the report of the death of their son. It is thus that God abases and raises up, that he saddens and consoles those who work for his glory. May he be forever blessed! See, then, how one of the causes that we thought would ruin the Seminary had no effect. Let us consider the others.

There remained three Seminarists—one called *Teouatirhon*, another *Ariethoua*, and the third *Aiacidace*. Let us say a few words about their adventure. We had sent them to the three Rivers, at the beginning of Summer, to see their relatives, who were expected at the coming of the Hurons. When a band of them arrived, Father Buteux sent one of them,

homme assez leger, celuy-cy dit à son neveu qu'estât à l'Isle, vn Algonquin luy auoit rapporté que les Hurons auoient tué deux François. A cette nouuelle ce pauvre ieune homme, & son compaignon se disposent à la fuitte. Car ce Capitaine leur faisoit assez entendre qu'on leur feroit paier la mort des François. Au commencement ils vouloient partir avec congé, mais comme ils auoient esté dōnez publiquemēt, on ne les vouloit pas receuoir à la fourdine, du moins le plus ieune nōmé *Aiandace* dont les parens n'estoiēt pas encore descendus, pour *Teouatirhon*, puisque son parent le demandoit, on le laissoit aller. Je ferois trop lōg si ie voulois expliquer toutes ces particularitez de cette affaire. Comme les secrets des Sauvages sont des voix publiques, on vint à sçauoir le bruit qui couroit de la mort de deux François, on arreste ce Capitaine Huron, qui promet de rester quelques iours, mais la nuict venuë il veut prendre la fuite avec son neveu, & avec l'autre Seminariste, qui se ietta à bas d'un bastion du fort pour se sauuer, nos François accourent les armes au poing, retiennent ce Capitaine cōme prisonnier, voiant qu'il contreuenoit à sa parole, & qu'il nous vouloit enleuer nos Hurons, la dessus Monsieur le Gouverneur arriue [218 i.e., 214] aux trois Riuieres, i'estois avec luy, ramenant nostre troisieme Seminariste. A peine estions nous en terre que quelques canots Hurons parurent, lesquels dissipèrent ces faux bruits & nous affeurerent que les François se portoient tous bien en leur païs, & qu'on en verroit bien-tost descendre quelques-vns. Voilà la face des affaires toute changée, le Seminaire que nous pensions diffout est establi, le Capitaine est tout confus, chacun est bien aise

named *Andehoua*, to bring me from Kebec. In the meanwhile there arrived an uncle of *Teouatirhon*, a War Captain, [217 i.e., 213] and a rather inconsiderate man. The latter told his nephew that, when he was at the Island, an Algonquin had told him that the Hurons had killed two Frenchmen. At this news this poor young man and his companion prepared for flight; for they were given to understand by this Captain that they would be made to atone for the death of the Frenchmen. At first they tried to get permission to depart; but, as they had been given publicly, it was not desirable to receive them secretly—at least this was the case with the younger one named *Aiandace*, whose parents had not yet come down. As for *Teouatirhon*, since his relative asked for him, he was allowed to go. It would take too long if I should try to explain all the details of this affair. Since the secrets of the Savages are public talk, the report which was being circulated about the death of two Frenchmen became known, and this Huron Captain was detained; he promised to remain a few days, but when night came he wanted to take flight with his nephew and with the other Seminarist, who threw himself down from a bastion of the fort, in order to escape. Our French people, their weapons in their hands, rushed forward and took this Captain prisoner, seeing he had violated his parole, and was trying to take away our Hurons. At this point Monsieur the Governor arrived [218 i.e., 214] at the three Rivers. I was with him, bringing our third Seminarist. Scarcely had we landed when some Huron canoes appeared, which dispelled these false rumors and assured us that the French were all well in their country, and that we would soon see



d'auoir appris la verité: Neantmoins nostre Semina-  
riste *Teouatirhon* perfeuerant dans la volonté de re-  
tourner voir ses parës, notamment sa mere qui est  
fort aagée, pour la foulager en ce qu'il pourroit dans  
leur maladie commune, nous luy donnasmes congé;  
d'autant plus volontiers qu'il nous promit d'aller voir  
le P. de Brebeuf, pour continuer dans la bonne in-  
struction qu'on à commencé de luy donner au Semi-  
naire. Et afin de l'obliger d'auantage à garder ce  
bon propos, le P. Paul Ragueneau que i'enuoiois aux  
Hurons s'embarqua avec luy dans vn mesme canot.  
Comme ils s'en alloient tous deux bien contens, l'vn  
de ce qu'il s'alloit sacrifier à la croix de Iesus Christ  
pour sa gloire, l'autre de ce qu'il s'en retournoit en  
son païs, voilà qu'ils rencontrent en chemin *Taratouan*,  
braue Capitaine qui descendoit aux [219 i.e., 215]  
François. Celuy cy voiant nostre *Teouatirhon* son  
nepueu, le tance, commët, luy fit-il, mon nepueu,  
quittez vous ainsi les François, qui vous ont si  
bien traitté? Ce pauure ieune garçon n'eust plus  
de parole, sinon pour tesmoigner qu'il estoit prest de  
retourner d'où il venoit. Allons donc, luy fit son  
oncle, embarquez vous dans l'vn des canots qui me  
fuiuët car ie vous veux moy-mesme remener. Il  
obeït sans replique, prend congé du P. Ragueneau  
qui tire outre pour fuiure son chemin, avec les autres  
Hurons qui le cõduisoient, se mist en la compagnie de  
*Taratoüan*, pour nous venir reuoir. Comme ils s'en  
venoient doucemët dans le grãd lac de S. Pierre, qui  
n'est pas beaucoup esloigné de nostre habitation, ils  
tombët dans vne embuscade d'Hiroquois leurs enne-  
mis, & les nostres. *Taratoüan*, marchant le premier,  
est le premier entouré. Ces demi demons sortent



some of them coming down. Now affairs assume quite another aspect,—the Seminary that we thought dissolved, is established, the Captain is covered with confusion, each is glad to have learned the truth. Nevertheless, as our Seminarist, *Teouatirhon*, persevered in his desire to return and visit his parents, especially his mother, who is quite old, to do what he could to make her comfortable in the general malady; we gave him leave to do so—and so much the more willingly as he promised us to go and see Father de Brebeuf, in order to continue the good instruction he had begun to receive in the Seminary. And the more to constrain him to keep this good resolution, Father Paul Ragueneau,<sup>6</sup> whom I was sending to the Hurons, went with him in the same canoe. As they departed,—both very happy, the one because he was going to sacrifice himself to the cross of Jesus Christ for his glory, the other because he was returning to his own land,—lo, they encountered on the way *Taratouan*, a brave Captain who was going down to the [219 i.e., 215] French. He, upon seeing our *Teouatirhon*, his nephew, chided him, saying, “How now, my nephew, are you thus leaving the French, who have treated you so well?” This poor boy had nothing to say, except to assert that he was ready to return whence he had come. “Come, then,” responded his uncle, “embark in one of the canoes which are following me, for I wish myself to take you back.” He obeyed, without a word; took leave of Father Ragueneau, who continued on his way with the other Hurons who were conducting him, and placed himself in company with *Taratouan*, to return to us. As they were coming slowly into the great lake of St. Pierre, which is not far from our settle-

comme de leur enfer, & se iettēt avec de grandes huës sur ce braue homme, qui se vit pluſtoſt pris qu'il n'eust deſcouuert l'ennemi. Auffi toſt la nouvelle nous eſt apportée que *Taratoüan* & *Teouatirhon* noſtre Seminarifte, eſtoient priſonniers. Nous penſions tous que le Pere Ragueneau eſtoit de la bande, mais quelques Hurons eſchappez de ce danger, nous raconterent comme vn peu de temps auparavant [220 i.e., 216] *Teouatirhon* l'auoit quitté pour deſcendre çà bas avec ſon oncle, ie m'oublois de dire que nos PP. qui eſtoient en la reſidence de la Conception aux trois Riuieres, entendant les bruiets dont i'ai fait mention cy deſſus, du maſſacre des deux François aux Hurons, & voians que *Teouatirhon* s'en voulant aller, renuerſoit le Seminaire, s'adreſſerent à Dieu, par l'entremiſe de noſtre Pere S. Ignace, donans vne neufuaine de ſacrifices en ſon honneur, à ce qu'il luy pleuſt conduire cét affaire à la gloire de noſtre ſouuerain Maiſtre. Ils prierent à l'Autel, & ce grand Patriarche opera dans les cieux, quaſi contre noſtre attente. Car nous penſions tous que ce Seminarifte ne retourneroit iamais, au commencement nous iugions qu'il s'alloit perdre en ſon païs, nonobſtant toutes ſes bonnes reſolutions, car les occaſions y ſont trop preſſantes, puis aians entendu qu'il eſtoit tombé entre les mains des Hiroquois, nous croions aiſement qu'il feroit bruſlé & mangé de ces loups deuorans; comme les penſées affligeoient noſtre cœur, & que l'alarme des ennemis, faiſans vn gros de cinq cens hommes battoit nos oreilles, voila qu'on viſt paroître vn canot d'Hiroquois ſur la riuiere, dans lequel on ne voioit qu'vn homme [221 i.e., 217] ſeulement armé d'vne grande perche ſeulement, on ne ſçauoit qu'en iuger. Le

ment, they fell into an ambuscade of the Hiroquois, their enemies and ours. *Taratouan*, as he was in the lead, was the first one surrounded. These half-demons emerge, as it were from their hell, and fall with loud cries upon this brave man, who finds himself captured before he is aware of the enemy. As soon as the news was brought to us that *Taratouan* and *Teouatirhon*, our Seminarist, were prisoners, we all thought that Father Ragueneau was of the band; but a few Hurons, who had escaped this danger, told us how, a little while before, [220 i.e., 216] *Teouatirhon* had left him to come down here with his uncle. I forgot to say that our Fathers who were in the residence of the Conception, at the three Rivers, hearing the reports which I have mentioned above of the massacre of two Frenchmen among the Hurons, and aware that *Teouatirhon's* efforts to get away would ruin the Seminary, addressed themselves to God through the mediation of our Father, St. Ignace, offering a novena of sacrifices in his honor, that he might be pleased to direct this affair to the glory of our sovereign Master. They prayed at the Altar, and this grand Patriarch operated in heaven, but almost against our expectations, for we all thought this Seminarist would never return. At first we supposed he would go to ruin in his country, notwithstanding all his good resolutions, for the temptations there are too importunate. Then, having heard that he had fallen into the hands of the Hiroquois, we thought of course he would be burned and eaten by those devouring wolves. While these thoughts were afflicting our hearts, and an alarming report was smiting our ears, that the enemy formed a body of five hundred men, lo, there appears upon the river

iour precedent on en auoit apperceu vn autre voltigeant deuant nos yeux, & comme nous brauant, fçachant bien que nous n'estions que peu de personnes dans nostre reduict. Comme donc on voioit approcher ce canot, conduit par vn feul homme, les vns difoient, que c'estoit quelque prifonnier qui se fauuoit, les autres s'imaginoient que c'estoit vn Hiroquois qui nous venoit amufer, pendant que le gros nous viendrait furprendre par dedans les bois; quelques Sauuages vont au deuant pour le recognoiftre, lesquels aians apperceu que c'estoit vn canot, non de Huron, ny de Montagnez, mais d'Hiroquois, prirent la fuite tant qu'ils peurent, s'efcriant Hiroquois, Hiroquois, Hiroquois, c'est l'ennemi, c'est l'ennemi, le canonier voiant cét homme à la portée du canon le voulut tirer, mais Monsieur le Gouverneur l'arresta. Nous estions tous fur vne platte forme, regardans ce pauvre garçon, lequel aiant mis pied à terre, prit fa route vers nous, alors nous vîmes bien que c'estoit quelque pauvre Hurõ, forti des griffes de ces tygres, pleuft a nostre Seigneur (difmes nous) que ce fust nostre pauvre Seminarifte *Teouatirhon*, à peine auiõs [222 i.e., 218] nous lafché la parole que Monsieur nostre Gouverneur s'efcria, c'est luy mefme, ie le cognois à fon port & a fa façon. C'estoit luy en effect, lequel se venoit reietter entre nos bras, comme en vn port de falut; il estoit nud comme la main, excepté vn mefchant braier qui luy couuroit ce que les yeux ne fçauroient regarder fans pudeur. Eftant arriué il nous racompta, qu'ayant veu fon oncle *Taratoüan*, puiffamment affailli, il s'estoit efforcé avec les camarades à grandes tires de rames de se faouer. Nous fûmes, difoit-il, pourfuiuis par plusieurs canots d'Hiroquois, mais aians

an Hiroquois canoe, in which is seen a single man, [221 i.e., 217] armed only with a long pole. No one knew what to think of it. The day before, another one had been seen, hovering before our eyes as if to brave us, knowing well that we were only a few persons in our fort. So when this canoe was seen approaching, guided by a single man, certain ones said it was some fugitive prisoner; others imagined that it was an Hiroquois who came to divert our attention, while the main body of their men would come and surprise us from within the woods. Some of the Savages went forward to reconnoitre; having perceived that it was a canoe, neither of the Hurons nor of the Montagnez, but of the Hiroquois, they fled as rapidly as they could, crying, "Hiroquois, Hiroquois, Hiroquois! the enemy, the enemy!" The cannoneer, seeing this man within cannon-range, wished to fire, but Monsieur the Governor stopped him. We were all upon a platform, watching this poor boy, who, having landed, turned toward us. Then we saw plainly that it was some poor Huron escaped from the claws of those tigers. "Would to our Lord," (we said) "that this were our poor Seminarist *Teouatirhon*." Scarcely had [222 i.e., 218] we uttered the words when Monsieur our Governor exclaimed, "It is he indeed; I know him by his walk and his figure." It was really he, coming to throw himself again into our arms as into a port of safety. He was as naked as one's hand, except for a ragged clout which covered what the eyes cannot behold without shame. When he reached us, he related how, having seen his uncle *Taratouan* attacked by a strong force, he and his companions had striven to escape by strong thrusts of the paddles. "We were



quelque auãce nous abordafmes les premiers la terre du costé du Sud, & abãdonnant nostre canot, & tout nostre esquipage, nos robes mesmes, pour estre plus legers, nous nous iettafmes dans les bois, qui d'un costé, qui de l'autre. L'ennemi nous fuiuoit à la course: la nuict nous cacha, & nous rendit la vie. Car ces voleurs nous perdans de veuë, perdirent aussi l'esperance de nous attraper. Aiant demeuré un iour caché ie trauerfai à la defrobée vers le grãd fleuve, tirãt vers les trois Riuieres. Comme i'approchois de ces riuies i'apperceus un canot d'Hiroquois; ie demeure là tout espouuanté, m'imaginant que i'estois retombé entre les pattes de ces bestes farouches, i'escoutai si ie n'ëtendrois [223 i.e., 219] aucun bruict. En fin voiant que tout estoit dans le silence, ie m'approche doucement, ie regarde de tous costez, & ne voiant personne, ie prens vne perche & me iette dãs ce canot, pour me venir fauuer au lieu que i'auois abandonné. Nous le receufmes de bõ cœur, comme vne pauvre oïaille errante. Le P. Daniel luy demanda s'il ne s'estoit point recommandé à Dieu dans ce defastre. Ah! dit-il, que ie le priois de bon cœur. L'auanture de ce pauvre ieune Huron, fut iugée si grãde que quelques vns le voiãt eschappé creurent qu'il estoit deuenu espion, & que les Hiroquois luy auoient fauué la vie, pour nous venir trahir, ou plustost ceux de sa nation. Mais hélas! le pauvre garçõ fit bien paroistre le contraire, desirant de s'en aller en diligence à Kebec, pour prendre quelque repos, & se faire pëser d'une bleffure qu'il s'estoit fait en fuiant, les orties & les halliers luy auoient deschiré la peau courant dedans le bois.

Le P. Daniel luy aiant tesmoigné de la tristesse



pursued," said he, "by several Hiroquois canoes; but, having a little start of them, we were the first to land on the Southern shore; and, abandoning our canoe and all our baggage, even our robes, so as to be less encumbered, we rushed into the woods, each taking a different direction. The enemy followed us on the run; night concealed us and gave us our lives; for when these robbers lost sight of us, they also lost hope of capturing us. Having remained in hiding one day, I stealthily crossed over towards the great river in the direction of the three Rivers. As I approached its banks I perceived an Hiroquois canoe; I stood there horrified, imagining that I had again fallen into the clutches of those ferocious beasts. I listened, to hear [223 i.e., 219] some noise. At last, perceiving that all was silent, I approached noiselessly; I looked all around, and, seeing no one, I took a pole and sprang into the canoe, to escape to the place I had abandoned." We received him gladly, as a poor wandering sheep. Father Daniel asked him if he had not commended himself to God in his calamity. "Ah," said he, "how heartily I prayed to him." This adventure of this poor young Huron was considered so remarkable that some, seeing that he had escaped, believed that he had become a spy, and that the Hiroquois had saved his life that he might come and betray us, or rather the people of his nation. But ah, the poor boy made the contrary very apparent by wishing to go posthaste to Kebec, to get there some rest and to have a wound attended to that he had received in his flight, for the nettles and thickets had lacerated his flesh while running through the woods.

When Father Daniel expressed to him his regret

pour la perte de son oncle *Taratoüan*, lequel n'estoit pas encore instruit, il repartit qu'il luy auoit declaré les principaux articles de nostre creance, selon qu'on luy auoit enseigné au Seminaire. Au reste quelques iours apres vn Huron se fauuant [224 i.e., 220] racompta qu'il s'estoit caché dedans des joncs sans branler, d'où il entendoit ces bourreaux tourmentans les pauvres camarades prisonniers, i'entendois, disoit-il, *Taratoüan* chanter aussi fortement & aussi gaiement, que s'il eust esté parmi les amis. Comme i'estois couché nud dans la vase, caché seulement par des joncs, & que cette posture me contraignoit fort, ce pauvre Capitaine me donnoit tant de courage, par sa constance, & par la fermeté de sa voix, que ie me pensai leuer plus de trois fois, pour m'aller rendre compagnons de ses tourmens. Voila vne estrange auanture, le ieune Seminariste fera bien chastié, s'il ne recognoist la main de Dieu en sa conduite. Ce n'est pas la premiere fois que sa bonté la deliuré des mains & de la dent de ses ennemis; comme il est desia grand & courageux, il voulut suiure quelque Montagnez qui s'en alloient à la guerre ce Printemps, nous l'empeschames, luy representant qu'il deuoit obeïr, puis qu'en son país mesme on ne faisoit pas d'estat d'un ieune homme d'esobeïssant [*sc.* desobeïssant] à son Capitaine, s'il y fust allé il estoit pour y perdre la vie, aussi bien que les autres, qui furent surpris & mis en partie à mort. C'est assez parlons des deux autres ses compagnons.

[225 i.e., 221] I'ay dit que le second de nos Seminaristes se nommoit *Andehoua*, celui cy est d'un bon naturel, comme ie l'eus remené aux trois Riuieres, il fut bien estonné, voiant que *Trouatichon*, l'un de

for the loss of his uncle *Taratouan*, who had not yet been instructed, he replied that he had imparted to him the chief articles of our belief as it had been taught to him at the Seminary. Besides, some days later, a fugitive Huron [224 i.e., 220] related that he had lain concealed in the rushes, motionless, whence he heard these butchers tormenting his poor captive comrades. "I heard," said he, "*Taratouan* singing as loudly and as gayly as if he were among his friends. As I was lying naked in the mud, hidden only by the rushes, and in a very cramped position, this poor Captain gave me so much courage, by his steadfastness and by the firmness of his voice, that more than thrice I was tempted to rise and become his companion in his torments." This is truly a strange adventure; the young Seminarist will be severely chastised if he does not recognize the hand of God in this guidance. It is not the first time that his goodness has delivered him from the hands and teeth of his enemies. As he is already tall and daring, he desired to follow some Montagnez who were going to war this Spring; we forbade him, representing to him that he ought to be obedient, since even in his own country they did not think much of a young man who did not obey his Captain. If he had gone with them, it would have been to lose his life, as did the others, who were surprised, and part of whom were killed. Enough; let us speak of the two others, his companions.

[225 i.e., 221] I have said that the second of our Seminarists was called *Andehoua*. This one has a good disposition. When I took him up to the three Rivers, he was much surprised to see that *Trouatichon* [Teouatirhon?], one of his comrades, wished to go

les camarades s'en vouloit aller, il se perdra, disoit-il, si tost qu'il fera arriué au païs, comme il le vit sur son depart il luy dit: Tu fçais bien, mon cher compagnon, comme nous auons tousiours vescu en bonne intelligence, continuons dans cette amitié, fouuienne toy qu'aupa[ra]uant que nous cogneussions Dieu, nous viuions comme des bestes, ne retournons point à nostre premiere ignorance, prends garde à toy, n'oublie point ce qu'on nous a enseigné. Il disoit cela avec vne grande douceur, & pour conclusion il luy fit vn petit present que nous leur [*sc.* lui] donnâmes, en signe de l'amour qu'il luy portoit. Il a fait d'autres actions pleines d'edification. Quelques canots estans arriuez de son païs, voiant qu'ils apportoiēt des malades, il les alloit visiter, & à peine estant cathecumene, il faisoit du Predicateur. Ce n'est pas merueille, leur disoit-il, si nous guerissons si rarement & si nous mourons si souuent, nous ne cognoissons point le Maistre de la vie, nous ne le prions point, au contraire nous le faschons sans cesse. Ces compatriotes [226 i.e., 222] luy demandans, en quoy ils le pouuoient fascher, il leur expliquoit les Commandemens de Dieu, & puis leur disoit, nous menons vne vie toute contraire à ces paroles; mais encor (luy repliquoient-ils) les Francois ne desrobent-ils iamais, iamais ne font-ils impudiques? Les bons, respõdoit-il, ne commettent iamais ces malices, les autres y estans tombez s'en repentent, en demandent pardon à Dieu, qui leur fait misericorde; mais nous autres nous nous plongeõs dans nos offences, sans iamais les reuoquer: les pauures gens se regardoient les vns les autres, avec estonnement voiant vn ieune Barbare de leur

away. "He will be ruined," said he, "as soon as he reaches his country;" and, when he saw him about to depart, he said, "Thou knowest well, my dear comrade, how we have always lived on good terms; let us continue in this friendship; remember that, before we knew God, we lived like beasts; let us not return to our early ignorance; be careful of thyself, do not forget what has been taught us." He said this with great gentleness, and finally offered him a little present that we had given him, in token of the love he bore him. He did other things that were greatly to our edification. Some canoes having arrived from his country, seeing that they carried some sick people, he went to visit them, and, though hardly a catechumen, he acted as Preacher. "It is no wonder," said he to them, "that we are so seldom healed, and so often die; we do not know the Master of life, we do not pray to him; on the contrary, we are continually displeasing him." His countrymen [226 i.e., 222] asking him in what they could have offended him, he explained to them the Commandments of God, and then said to them, "We lead a life exactly contrary to these words." "But, after all" (they replied to him) "do the French never steal, are they never unchaste?" "The good ones," he answered, "never commit these sins; the others, who are guilty of them, repent and ask God's pardon for them, and he is merciful to them; but, as for us, we plunge into our offenses without ever correcting them." These poor folk looked at each other with astonishment, at seeing a young Barbarian of their nation become a Preacher of the law of the great God. As they often came into our house and cast their eyes upon some paper pictures, this young



nation deuenü Predicateur de la loy du grand Dieu. Comme ils entroient affez fouuent en nostre maison, & qu'ils iettoient les yeux fur quelques images de papier, ce ieune Cathecumene leur expliquoit ce qu'elles vouloient dire. Il leur preschoit Iefus Christ crucifié à la veuë de fa croix, noubliant pas fes grandeurs, apres auoir parlé de fes baffeſſes; en vn mot ce nous eſtoit vne grande ioie de voir de nos yeux la verité de ces paroles, *Pauperes Euāgelizantur*. Or iaçoit que ce bon ieune homme nous donne de grādes eſperances neātmoins il eſt né dās la barbarie, c'eſt à dire, dans l'incōſtance, c'eſt pourquoy il a bon beſoin d'eſtre ſecouru des [227 i.e., 223] prieres de V. R. & de tous ceux qui cheriſſēt cette Miſſion, afin que celuy qui donne du poids au vents, l'aſſermiſſe dans le bien que luy meſme a commencé.

Noſtre troiſieſme Seminarifte ſe nōmoit *Aiandacé*, c'eſtoit le plus ieune de ſes compagnons, nous le regardions au commencement cōme vn petit Benjamin, en effet il s'eſt fort bien comporté. Il s'eſt rendu fort obeïſſant; mais cōme il eſtoit le moins eſloigné de la māmelle (pour ainſi dire) de tous les autres, auſſi a-il deſiré plus ardamment de retourner voir ſa mere & ſa nourrice. Il s'eſt embarqué avec le P. Pierre Pijart, promettant de l'aller voir fouuēt ſur le païs, voire meſme demeurer vne année avec Echon, s'il l'a pour agreable, & en fin de nous reuenir voir l'ā prochain avec quelques vns de ſes camarades, qu'il ameneroit, dit-il, au Seminaire. Je m'en rapporte, Dieu le vueille conferuer, & luy donner bon conſeil. Voila comme ſe font cōportez nos Seminaristes à la venuë de leur cōpatriotes, s'ils nous conſoloiēt d'vn coſté. La cōtagion qui affligeoit ces peuples, nous



Catechumen explained to them what these meant. He preached to them Jesus Christ crucified, at the sight of his cross, not forgetting his glory, after having spoken of his humiliation. In a word, it caused us great joy to see with our own eyes, the truth of those words, *Pauperes Evangelizantur*. Now although this good young man seems to us very promising, yet he was born in barbarism, that is to say, in inconstancy; therefore he has great need of being succored by the [227 i.e., 223] prayers of Your Reverence and of all those who cherish this Mission, to the end that he who gives force to the winds may establish him in the good which he himself has begun.

The name of our third Seminarist, who was the youngest of them all, was *Aiandacé*. At first, we regarded him as a little Benjamin; and in fact he behaved very well, showing himself remarkably obedient. But as he was less removed than all the others from the breast (so to speak), so he desired the more ardently to go back and see his mother and nurse. He embarked with Father Pierre Pijart, promising to go and see him often while at home,—indeed, even to stay a year with Echon, if agreeable to him,—and finally to return to us the following year with some of his comrades, whom he would bring, he said, to the Seminary. Whether he will do so, I cannot say; may God preserve him, and give him good counsel. Such, then, was the behavior of our Seminarists at the coming of their countrymen. If they consoled us on the one hand, the epidemic which afflicted these peoples saddened us on the other, for it snatched from us the young people who were intended for us. *Teouatirhon*, seeing one

attristoit de l'autre. Car elle nous rauiffoit les ieunes gês qui no<sup>9</sup> estoient destinez. *Teouatirhō* voiant arriuer apres foy vn siẽ camarade fauue du feu aussi bien que luy, l'emmena avec [228 i.e., 224] foy au Seminaire, pour luy estre compagnõs dans vn grand bonheur, comme ils l'auoient esté dans le malheur. Ils partirent trois de compagnie avec le P. Daniel, qui les recõduisoit à Kebec, où nous auõs dressé le Seminaire. Comme ils s'embarquoient dans vn canot, Monsieur de Chasteau-fort imitant volontiers l'affection de Monsieur nostre Gouverneur, qui estoit allé donner la chasse aux Hiroquois, les fit saluer à coups de canon, pour tesmoigner à ces ieunes Sauvages, & à tous leurs compatriotes que nos Capitaines cherissent & honorent tous ceux qui se veulent ranger sous l'estandart de nostre creance.

Ceux-cy estans partis, quelque iours apres vne escouade de Hurons leuerent leurs tentes & leurs pauillons, d'aupres de nostre habitation, pour s'en retourner en leur païs, remenant avec eux (comme i'ay dit) le P. Pijart. Or ils n'estoient pas encore à demie-lieuẽ de nous, que voicy paroistre vn ieune garçon, lequel auoit quitté là ses compatriotes pour s'en venir, disoit-il, demeurer en nostre Seminaire, vne heure apres il en vint encor vn autre, nous demander la mesme faueur. Je ne sçai si l'honneur que Monsieur nostre Gouverneur venoit de faire au P. qui [229 i.e., 225] fortes [*sc.* fortoit] d'avec nous, le conduisant iusques à sõ canot, careffant les Sauvages par quelques prefens, pour marque de l'estime qu'il faisoit de nous, les auoit incité à cela; ou s'ils auoient appris de nos Seminaristes le bon traitemẽt que nous leur faisions, ou plustost si Dieu ne les auoit point fortement tou-

of his comrades—who, like himself, had escaped from the fire—arrive after him, brought him with [228 i.e., 224] him to the Seminary, to be his companion in great blessings, as he had been in misfortunes. These three departed in company with Father Daniel, who took them back to Kebec, where we have established the Seminary. As they were embarking in a canoe, Monsieur de Chasteau-fort, cheerfully imitating the friendliness of Monsieur our Governor, who had gone in pursuit of the Hiroquois, had a cannon salute fired for them, to prove to these young Savages and to all their countrymen that our Captains cherish and honor all those who are willing to range themselves under the standard of our faith.

A few days after their departure, a band of Hurons took up their tents and pavilions from the neighborhood of our settlement, to return to their own country, taking with them, as I have said, Father Pijart. Now they were not yet half a league away from us when lo, a boy appeared who had left his countrymen there, to come, he said, to live in our Seminary. An hour later, still another came to ask from us the same favor. I do not know whether the honor that Monsieur our Governor had just shown to the Father who [229 i.e., 225] was leaving us—escorting him as far as his canoe, and propitiating the Savages by presents, as a token of the esteem he had for us—had incited them to this act, whether they had learned from our Seminarists the good usage we had bestowed upon them, or, rather, whether it was because God had deeply touched them; be this as it may, they came to throw themselves into our arms without asking us whether we would receive them. I thanked God from the bottom of my heart when I

chez, quoy que s'en foit, ils se vindrent ietter entre nos bras, fans nous demander si nous les voulions accepter. Je remerciai Dieu de bon cœur, apprenant de quelques-vns de nos hommes qui auoient esté aux Hurons, que l'un d'eux pour le moins, estoit d'un excellēt naturel, & qu'il frequentoit souuent là haut en son païs, en nostre maison ou cabane. Car encore que nous foions bien aises d'auoir des Seminaristes, si est-ce que comme nous n'en pouuōs pas tenir si grand nombre, il est à propos de n'en prendre aucun de mauuaise humeur, c'est ce qui nous en à fait refuser vn, qui se presentoit de bon cœur, mais *Teouatirhon* nous aduertit en secret qu'il estoit possédé par fois de quelque demon, ou de quelque noire melancholie, c'est pourquoy nous le congediafmes, de peur qu'il n'offençast les autres.

Outre ces ieunes plantes, il en venoit deux autres de la bourgade de *Tcanoftea'*, mais hélas! les pauvres enfans ont esté pris en chemin [230 i.e., 226] avec leurs parens par les Hiroquois, leur cruels ennemis. Quand ie les vis depeints dans le nombre des captifs, comme ie dirai au journal, cela me fist feigner le cœur.

De l'heure que i'escriis cecy, nous en attendōs encor trois de Offofandué [Offoffané] & cinq ou six de diuers autres endroits: ils ont tous dōné leur parole à nos Peres, voire mesme le Capitaine de *Khiondaëfahan*, voiant que la ieunesse de diuers endroits se dispoisoit pour venir demeurer avec les François, dit au P. Pierre Pijart qu'il vouloit estre de la partie, & qu'il nous en enuoiroit de sa bourgade. On dit par vn vieux prouerbe qu'à quelque chose mal'heur est bon; l'Epidimie & la mort mesme, & peut estre en-

learned, from some of our men who had been among the Hurons, that at least one of these lads had an excellent disposition, and that, up yonder in his own country, he was a frequent visitor at our house or cabin. For although we are very glad to get Seminarists, yet, as we cannot keep a great many of them, it is expedient not to take any of bad temper. This is what caused us to refuse one who presented himself very willingly; but, as *Teouatirhon* warned us secretly that he was at times possessed by some demon, or a sort of black melancholy, we dismissed him, lest he might have a bad influence on the others.

Besides these young plants, came two others from the village of *Teanosteaé*. But alas! the poor children were captured on the way, [230 i.e., 226] with their parents, by their cruel enemies, the Hiroquois. When I saw them pictured among the number of captives, as I shall relate in the journal, it made my heart bleed.

At the time when I write this we are expecting three others from Ossosandué [Ossossané], and five or six from various other places, all of whom have given their word to our Fathers. Indeed, even the Chief of *Khiondaësahan*,<sup>7</sup> seeing that the boys from various places were preparing to come and live with the French, told Father Pierre Pijart that he wished to participate in this movement, and that he would send us boys from his village. An old proverb says that "misfortune is good for something;" the Epidemic and the mortality itself — and perhaps even the report of war, which will, perchance, prevent these people from coming down and from bringing their children to the Seminary — will be a bene-

core la nouuelle de la guerre, qui empeschera paruanture ces peuples de descendre, & d'apporter leurs enfans au Seminaire, nous foulagera. Car vn plus grand nombre nous oppresseroit, les despences qu'il faut faire pour habiller & nourrir ces ieunes gens, sont plus grandes qu'on ne sçauroit penser: ils viennent nuds comme vn ver, ils s'en retournent bien vestus, il leur faut entretenir maison, vn bon emmeublement, des matelats & des couuertes, de bons habits, quantité d'estoffes & de linge, vne grande nourriture, [231 i.e., 227] des personnes pour les instruire, & seruir, quand ce ne feroit que pour les aider l'Hiuier à tirer du bois de chauffage.

Ce n'est pas tout, il faut des presens pour leurs parens & pour leurs amis, voilà comme on gagne au commencement des hommes Barbares. Deuant que tous ces grands befoings aiēt fait milles lieues, pour nous venir trouuer, il y a bien de faux frais & bien du dechet. Tout cela ne nous estonne point, les coffres de Dieu sont grands, si sa Maiesté veut entrer par ses voies dans l'ame de ces pauvres Sauuages, elle en trouuera bien l'ouuerture. Que tous les Anges luy rendent honneur & loüange dedans les cieux.

Ce nous est assez de consolation apres tant de bou-  
rasques, de voir ces ieunes gens en bonne intelligence, bien deliberez de prester l'aureille à nostre creance, & de viure nō plus en barbares, & en Sauuages, mais en bons Chrestiens.

Difons encore deux mots deuant que de conclure ce chapitre, le Pere Brebeuf ma enuoié vne instruction, que ie fais lire à tous nos Peres que i'enuoie aux Hurons. I'ay creu qu'il feroit à propos de la mettre icy afin que ceux qui feroient destineez pour



fit to us. For a greater number would inconvenience us; the expenses that must be incurred in clothing and feeding these boys are greater than one would imagine. They come as naked as worms, they return well clothed; they must be provided with a house, good furniture, mattresses and blankets, good clothes, quantities of cloth and linen, a great deal of food, [231 i.e., 227] and persons to instruct and wait on them, even if it be only to help them get firewood during the Winter.

This is not all, for presents must be made to their parents and friends. Thus it is that Barbarous people are won, at the start. Before all these costly comforts have traveled thousands of miles to find us, there are many useless expenses and a great deal of waste. But all this does not confound us, for God's coffers are large; if his Majesty wishes to enter, in his own way, the souls of these poor Savages, he will find means to do so. May all the Angels in heaven render him honor and praise.

It is consolation enough for us, after so many vexations, to see these lads living in harmony, fully determined to give ear to our belief, and to live no longer as barbarians and Savages, but as good Christians.

Let us say a few words more before concluding this chapter. Father Brebeuf sent me some instructions, which I have all our Fathers read whom I send to the Hurons. I thought it would be wise to place them here, so that those who should be appointed to this mission [232 i.e., 228] might see from France the trials with which they will have to contend. I know very well that the greater these trials are made, the more ardor we see in our Fathers, who

ceste miſſiõ, [232 i.e., 228] viſſent des la France les difficultez qu'ils ont à combattre: Je ſçais bien que plus on les fait grandes plus nous voions d'ardeur dedans nos Peres iuſques à les deſirer trop auidement. C'eſt mieux fait à mon aduis, quand on eſt encore en France, de ne point penſer n'y aux Hurons, ny aux Algonquins, ny au Môtagne, ny à Kebec, ny a Miſkou, ni meſme à conuertir les Sauuages, mais à prendre la Croix par où Ieſus Chriſt nous la preſentera, venons au poinct.

INSTRVCTION POVR LES PERES DE NOSTRE COMPAGNIES  
QUI SERONT ENVOIEZ AUX HURONS.

**L**ES Peres & Freres que Dieu appellera à la Sainte Miſſion des Hurons, doiuent diligemmẽt preuoir tous les trauaux, les peines, & les perils qu'il faut encourir en faiſant ce voiage afin de ſe refoudre de bonne heure à tous les accidens qui peuuent arriuer.

Faut aimer de cœur les Sauuages, les regardans comme rachetez du ſang du fils de Dieu, & comme nos freres, avec leſquels nous deuons paſſer le reſte de noſtre vie.

Pour agreer aux Sauuages faut prẽdre garde de ne ſe faire iamais attẽdre pour s'ẽbarquer.

Il faut faire prouiſion d'un fuſil ou d'un [233 i.e., 229] miroir ardant, ou de tous les deux, afin de leur faire du feu pendant le iour pour petuner, & le ſoir, quand il faudra cabaner, ces petits ſeruices leur gagnent le cœur.

Il faut s'efforcer de manger de leurs ſagamitez ou ſalmigondits, en la façon qu'il les appreſtent, encor qu'elles ſoient ſales & demi cuites, & tres-inſipides.

even go so far as to wish for them too eagerly. It is better, in my opinion, while one is still in France, not to think either of the Hurons, or of the Algonquins, or of the Montagnez, or of Kebec, or of Misikou, or even of converting the Savages, but to take up the Cross wherever Jesus Christ shall offer it to us. Let us come to the point.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE FATHERS OF OUR SOCIETY  
WHO SHALL BE SENT TO THE HURONS.

THE Fathers and Brethren whom God shall call to the Holy Mission of the Hurons ought to exercise careful foresight in regard to all the hardships, annoyances, and perils that must be encountered in making this journey, in order to be prepared betimes for all emergencies that may arise.

You must have sincere affection for the Savages,—looking upon them as ransomed by the blood of the son of God, and as our brethren, with whom we are to pass the rest of our lives.

To conciliate the Savages, you must be careful never to make them wait for you in embarking.

You must provide yourself with a tinder box<sup>8</sup> or with a [233 i.e., 229] burning mirror, or with both, to furnish them fire in the daytime to light their pipes, and in the evening when they have to encamp; these little services win their hearts.

You should try to eat their sagamité or salmagundi in the way they prepare it, although it may be dirty, half-cooked, and very tasteless. As to the other numerous things which may be unpleasant, they must be endured for the love of God, without saying anything or appearing to notice them.

Pour les autres choses qui sont en grand nombre, qui peuvent déplaire, il les faut supporter pour l'amour de Dieu, sans en dire mot, ou sans en faire semblant.

Il est bon au commencement, de prendre tout ce qu'ils baillent, encore que vous ne le puissiez tout manger: car quand on est un peu accoustumé on n'en a pas trop.

Il faut s'efforcer de manger dès le point du jour, n'estoit que vous puissiez embarquer vostre plat: car la journée est bien longue, pour la passer sans manger. Les Barbares ne mangent qu'au refueil, & au coucher du Soleil quand ils sont en chemin.

Il faut estre prompt à s'embarquer, & à se desembarquer, & retrouver tellement ses habits, qu'on ne se mouille point, & qu'on ne porte ny eau ny fable dans le canot. Il faut aller nus pieds & nues iambes, afin d'estre mieux appareillé; passant les fauts on peut [234 i.e., 230] prendre ses fouliers, & aux longs portages on peut mesme prendre ses bas de chausses.

Il se faut comporter en forte, qu'on ne soit point du tout importun à pas un de ces Barbares.

Il n'est pas à propos de faire tant d'interrogations, il ne faut pas fuire le desir qu'on a d'apprendre la langue, & de faire quelques remarques sur le chemin, on peut excéder en ce point, il faut delivrer de cet ennui, ceux de vostre canot, veu mesme qu'on ne fçauroit profiter beaucoup dans ces travaux, le silence est un bon meuble en ce temps là.

Il faut supporter leurs imperfections sans mot dire, voire mesme sans en faire semblant, que s'il est besoin de reprendre quelque chose il le faut faire modestement, & avec des paroles & des signes qui tesmoignent de l'amour, & non de l'aersion, bref il faut tâcher de se tenir & monstrier toujours ioieux.

It is well at first to take everything they offer, although you may not be able to eat it all; for, when one becomes somewhat accustomed to it, there is not too much.

You must try and eat at daybreak unless you can take your meal with you in the canoe; for the day is very long, if you have to pass it without eating. The Barbarians eat only at Sunrise and Sunset, when they are on their journeys.

You must be prompt in embarking and disembarking; and tuck up your gowns so that they will not get wet, and so that you will not carry either water or sand into the canoe. To be properly dressed, you must have your feet and legs bare; while crossing the rapids, you can [234 i.e., 230] wear your shoes, and, in the long portages, even your leggings.

You must so conduct yourself as not to be at all troublesome to even one of these Barbarians.

It is not well to ask many questions, nor should you yield to your desire to learn the language and to make observations on the way; this may be carried too far. You must relieve those in your canoe of this annoyance, especially as you cannot profit much by it during the work. Silence is a good equipment at such a time.

You must bear with their imperfections without saying a word, yes, even without seeming to notice them. Even if it be necessary to criticise anything, it must be done modestly, and with words and signs which evince love and not aversion. In short, you must try to be, and to appear, always cheerful.

Each one should be provided with half a gross of awls, two or three dozen little knives called jambettes [pocket-knives], a hundred fishhooks, with some beads

Vn chacun doit estre pourueu d'une demi-grosse d'alefnes, de deux ou trois douzaines de petits cousteaux qu'on appelle jambettes, d'une centaine d'hains, avec quelques canons & raffades, afin d'achepter du poisson, ou autres commoditez au rencontre des nations, pour festoier les Sauuages, & feroit [235 i.e., 231] bon de leur dire dès le commencement, voila pour acheter du poisson. Vn chacun es portages s'efforcera de porter quelque petite chose selon les forces, si peu qu'on porte agrée fort aux Sauuages, ne fuisse qu'une chaudiere.

Il ne faut point estre ceremonieux avec les Sauuages, ains accepter les biens qu'ils vous presentent, comme feroit quelque bonne place dans la cabane. Les plus grandes commoditez, sont pleines d'assez grandes incommoditez, & ces ceremonies les offensent.

Qu'on prenne garde de ne nuire à personne dans le canot avec son chapeau, il faut plustost prendre son bonnet de nuit. Il n'y a point d'indecence parmi les Sauuages.

Ne donnez pied à rien, si vous n'avez enuie de continuer: par exemple, ne commencez point à ramer, si vous n'avez enuie de ramer tousiours. Prenez dès le commencement la place dans le canot que vous desirez conferuer, ne leur prestez point vos habits, si vous n'avez enuie de leur laisser tout le voiage. Il est plus aisé de refuser du commencement, que de redemander, de changer ou desister par apres.

En fin persuadez vous que les Sauuages [236 i.e., 232] retiendront la mesme pensée de vous dans le pais, qu'ils auront eu par le chemin, & quiconque auroit passé pour une personne fascheuse & difficile, auroit par apres bien de la peine d'oster cette opinion. Vous avez affaire non seulement à ceux de vostre ca-



of plain and colored glass, with which to buy fish or other articles when the tribes meet each other, so as to feast the Savages; and it would be [235 i.e., 231] well to say to them in the beginning, "Here is something with which to buy fish." Each one will try, at the portages, to carry some little thing, according to his strength; however little one carries, it greatly pleases the Savages, if it be only a kettle.

You must not be ceremonious with the Savages, but accept the comforts they offer you, such as a good place in the cabin. The greatest conveniences are attended with very great inconvenience, and these ceremonies offend them.

Be careful not to annoy any one in the canoe with your hat; it would be better to take your nightcap. There is no impropriety among the Savages.

Do not undertake anything unless you desire to continue it; for example, do not begin to paddle unless you are inclined to continue paddling. Take from the start the place in the canoe that you wish to keep; do not lend them your garments, unless you are willing to surrender them during the whole journey. It is easier to refuse at first than to ask them back, to change, or to desist afterwards.

Finally, understand that the Savages [236 i.e., 232] will retain the same opinion of you in their own country that they will have formed on the way; and one who has passed for an irritable and troublesome person will have considerable difficulty afterwards in removing this opinion. You have to do not only with those of your own canoe, but also (if it must be so stated) with all those of the country; you meet some to-day and others to-morrow, who do not fail to inquire, from those who brought you, what sort of

not, mais encore (s'il faut ainſi dire) à tous ceux du païs, vous en rencontrez aujourdhuy les vns, & demain les autres, qui ne manquent pas de s'enquerir de ceux qui vous ont amenez, quel homme vous eſtes. C'eſt vne choſe quaſi incroyable, comme ils remarquent & retiennent iuſques au moindre défaut. Quand vous rencontrez en chemin quelque Sauuage, comme vous ne pouuez encore leur donner de belles paroles, au moins faites leur bon viſage, & monſtrez que vous ſupportez ioieuſement les fatigues du voiage. C'eſt auoir bien employé les trauaux du chemin, & auoir deſia bien auancé, que d'auoir gagné l'affection des Sauvages.

Voila vne leçon bien aiſée à apprendre, mais bien difficile à pratiquer; car fortans d'un lieu bien poli, vous tombez entre les mains de gens barbares, qui ne ſe ſoucient gueres de voſtre Philoſophie, ny de voſtre Theologie, toutes les belles parties qui vous pourroient faire aimer & reſpecter en Frâce, [237 i.e., 233] font cōme de perles foulées aux pieds par des pourceaux, ou pluſtoſt par des mulets qui vous meſprifent au dernier point voiãs que vous n'eſtes pas bon mallier comme eux: ſi vous pouuiez aller nuds, & porter des charges de cheual ſur voſtre dos comme ils font, alors vous ſeriez ſçauant en leur doctrine, & recogneu pour un grand homme, autrement non. Ieſus-Chriſt eſt noſtre vraie grandeur, c'eſt luy ſeul & ſa croix qu'on doit chercher, courant apres ces peuples, car ſi vous pretendez autre choſe, vous ne trouuerez rien qu'une affliction de corps & d'eſprit. Mais aiant trouué Ieſus Chriſt en ſa croix, vous auez trouué les roſes dans les eſpines, & la douceur dans l'amertume, le tout dans le neant.

man you are. It is almost incredible, how they observe and remember even to the slightest fault. When you meet Savages on the way, as you cannot yet greet them with kind words, at least show them a cheerful face, and thus prove that you endure gayly the fatigues of the voyage. You will thus have put to good use the hardships of the way, and have already advanced considerably in gaining the affection of the Savages.

This is a lesson which is easy enough to learn, but very difficult to put into practice; for, leaving a highly civilized community, you fall into the hands of barbarous people who care but little for your Philosophy or your Theology. All the fine qualities which might make you loved and respected in France [237 i.e., 233] are like pearls trampled under the feet of swine, or rather of mules, which utterly despise you when they see that you are not as good pack animals as they are. If you could go naked, and carry the load of a horse upon your back, as they do, then you would be wise according to their doctrine, and would be recognized as a great man, otherwise not. Jesus Christ is our true greatness; it is he alone and his cross that should be sought in running after these people, for, if you strive for anything else, you will find naught but bodily and spiritual affliction. But having found Jesus Christ in his cross, you have found the roses in the thorns, sweetness in bitterness, all in nothing.

## CHAPITRE XV.

IOURNAL CONTENANT DIUERSES CHOSSES, QUI N'ONT  
PEU ESTRE MISES SOUS LES CHAPITRES PRECEDENS.

**I**L reste toujours quelque chose à dire, que le tēps ou le fuiet ne permettēt pas d'estre inferé dedans les chapitres de la Relation. C'est pourquoy ie dresse ce iournal à la fin, qui se grossit ordinaiemēt iusques au depart des vaisseaux, nous le commencerons par le 29. d'Aoust de l'an passé. Ce iour Monsieur le [238 i.e., 234] General leua l'ancre du port de Kebec. J'ay escrit qu'il emmenoit avec soy trois petites filles Sauvages. Comme i'auois peur qu'elles fissent difficulté de s'embarquer, ie me voulois feruir de stratagemme pour les engager à monter dans la barque, mais il ne fut besoin d'aucune inuention. Elles estoient plus portées à voir la France, qu'à rester en leur païs, iusques là que deux seulement y deuant aller, la troisieme qui est baptisée, se mit tellement à pleurer, voians que ses compagnes la quittoient, qu'il la fallut embarquer avec les autres.

Le 4. de Septembre, le P. Buteux nous fit entendre que le P. Dauost estoit arriué des Hurons. Depuis peu de iours qu'il estoit encor descendu quelques escoiades de Sauvages de ce païs là, lesquels en vn conseil ou assemblée qu'ils tindrent à la Conception aux trois Riuieres, dirent que Monsieur de Champlain leur auoit promis l'année precedente, que les François & les Hurons ne feroient plus qu'un peuple.

## CHAPTER XV.

A JOURNAL CONTAINING DIVERS THINGS WHICH COULD NOT BE PLACED IN THE PRECEDING CHAPTERS.

THERE always remains something to be said, which leisure or the subject does not permit to be inserted in the chapters of the Relation. Hence I place at the end this journal, which usually continues to increase up to the departure of the ships. We will begin it with the 29th of August of last year. On that day Monsieur the [238 i.e., 234] Commandant weighed anchor in the port of Kebec. I have written that he took with him three little Savage girls. As I was afraid that they might object to going on board, I intended to resort to stratagem to induce them to enter the bark; but no such device was needed. They were more inclined to see France than to remain in their own country,—so much so that, as only two of them were to go, the third, who is baptized, began to weep so hard when she saw her companions leaving her, that she had to be sent with them.

On the 4th of September Father Buteux sent us word that Father Davost had arrived from the Hurons a few days before, and that there had also come down from that country some bands of Savages, who, in a council or assembly that they held at the Conception, at the three Rivers, said that Monsieur de Champlain had promised them the year before that the French and Hurons would no longer be other

C'est pourquoy ils demandoient de nos Peres, & de nos Francois, pour emmener en leur païs. Nous auõs difoient-ils, parlé de cét affaire avec Echon, c'est ainfi qu'ils nomment le P. Brebeuf. Nos compatriotes trouuēt bonne cette cōmunication. Nous vous dōnerons des Hurons, & [239 i.e., 235] vous nous dōnerez des François. A tout cela on ne peuft repartir autre chose, finon qu'ils estoient arriuez bien tard, que les François estoient partis pour retourner en France, & que le truchement mefme estoit defcendu à Kebec.

Je receus en mefme temps deux lettres, l'une du P. Garnier, l'autre du P. Chastelain, qui font montez en ces païs plus haut: voicy comme parle le P. Chastelain. Dieu soit eternellement benit, qui par vne prouidēce particuliere, nous a procuré vne rencontre si fauorable, pour vn voiage extremement difficile, ie puis dire en verité, *Propter verba labiorum tuorum ego custodiui vias duras*. Ouy, mon R. P. qui me tenez la place de Dieu en cette mission, vos paroles m'ont engagé dans des chemins bien durs. Neantmoins il est tres-vrai, que ie ne me suis iamais mieux porté, que ie fai maintenant. Dans le grand nombre d'incommoditez que Dieu nous a voulu faire goufter, ie n'ay pas reffenti la moindre indisposition. Je luy auouē franchement que ie n'eusse peu cy deuant demeurer vne heure assis sur la terre, sans estre endommagé de ma santé, i'y ay passé les nuicts les plus froides sans autre matelas qu'un petit bout de branches d'arbres, avec un repos nompareil. Je ne dis rien du [240 i.e., 236] Soleil & du viure. Quand à l'estat de l'ame, dans les plus grāds abandōnemēs exterieurs & mefme en partie interieurs; Dieu m'a



than one people. Hence they asked for some of our Fathers and of our Frenchmen, to take them back to their country. "We have," said they, "spoken of this matter with Echon" (the name they have given Father Brebeuf). "Our countrymen approve this communication. We will give you some Hurons and [239 i.e., 235] you shall give us some Frenchmen." To all this nothing else could be said in reply except that they had arrived very late, that the French had left to return to France, and that even the interpreter had departed for Kebec.

At the same time I received two letters, one from Father Garnier, the other from Father Chastelain, who went farther up into these countries.<sup>9</sup> This is the way Father Chastelain speaks: "God be eternally blessed, who, through a special providence, procured for us so favorable an opportunity to make a most difficult journey. I can say truly, *Propter verba labiorum tuorum ego custodivi vias duras*. Yes, my Reverend Father, you who take the place of God to me in this mission, your words have involved me in very rough ways. Yet it is quite true that I have never been better than I am now. In the many discomforts that it was God's will for us to experience, I have not felt the least indisposition. I confess to you frankly that heretofore I had never remained one hour seated upon the ground without injuring my health. Here I have passed the coldest nights without other mattress than a little heap of the branches of trees, in a matchless repose. I say nothing of the [240 i.e., 236] Sun and of the food. As to the state of the soul,—in the greatest lack of bodily comforts, and even of some spiritual ones, God has always showed me the grace to make known to me that he

toufiours fait la grace de me faire cognoiftre qu'il me faifoit vne faueur que ie ne recognoiftrai iamais bien que dans le ciel, & que mille vies ne pourroiēt assez paier. Que i'en estois tout à fait indigne, qu'il se plaifoit toutesfois à m'accabler fous le poids de fes bien-faits, plus i'en estois incapable. Les cōfolations qu'il m'a donné, ont eſté plus diuines que fenſibles, & telles que ie me fuſſe encor mille fois plus abandonné pour vn ſi grand Dieu d'amour & de bonté en mon endroit. Je prie V. R. de le remercier pour moy, & le ſupplier de ne ſe point rebutter de mes froidures & ingrattitudes.

Le P. Garnier eſcrit en ces termes. Dieu ſoit benit à iamais, nous voicy aux Nipiffiriniens depuis hier, ſi ioieux & en ſi bonne fanté, que i'en ſuis tout honteux. Car ſi i'euffe eu assez de cœur & de courage, ie ne doute point que noſtre Seigneur ne m'eut donné vn bout de ſa croix à porter, comme il à fait à nos Peres, qui font paffez deuant nous. S'il m'eufft fait cette faueur ie ferois vn peu plus abbattu que ie ne ſuis, qu'il ſoit benit de tous les Anges. Il a traité l'enfant, comme vn enfant; ie n'ay point ramé, ie n'ai porté [241 i.e., 237] que mon ſac, ſinõ que depuis trois iours que i'ai pris aux portages vn petit paquet qu'on m'a preſenté, à raiſon qu'un de nos Sauuages eſt tombé malade. Eſt-ce pas là eſtre traité en enfant? Le mal eſt que celui qui ſe plaint de ne pas ſouffrir beaucoup, reçoit avec beaucoup de laſcheté, les ſouffrances que noſtre Seigneur luy preſente, mais que faire à cela? ſinon de ietter mon pauvre, foible & chetif cœur entre les bras de mon bon maiftre, & de vous prier de benir ce Seigneur de toute l'eſtenduë de vos forces, de ce que *Humilia de*

was doing me a favor, which I shall never fully acknowledge except in heaven, and which a thousand lives could not fully repay. How utterly unworthy I was; yet how he delighted in loading me down under the weight of his benefactions, the more unfit I was for them! The consolations he has given me have been more divine than material, and such that I might have still given up a thousand times more than I did for a God so great in love and goodness toward me. I pray Your Reverence to thank him for me, and to beg him not to be displeased by my coldness and ingratitude."

Father Garnier wrote in these terms. "God be forever blessed. We have been, since yesterday, here among the Nipissiriniens,—so happy and in so good health that I am quite ashamed of it. For, if I had had enough heart and courage, I do not doubt that our Lord would have given me one end of his cross to bear, as he did to our Fathers who journeyed before us. If he had done me this favor, I would be a little more cast down than I am; may he be blessed by all the Angels. He has treated the child as a child; I did not paddle, I only carried [241 i.e., 237] my own baggage, except that during three days I have carried, at the portages, a little package that some one offered me, because one of our Savages fell ill. Is not that being treated like a child? The trouble is that he who complains of not suffering much receives with a great deal of cowardice the sufferings that our Lord presents to him; but what is there for me to do in this, except to cast my poor, weak, wretched heart into the arms of my good master, and to pray you to bless this Lord with all your strength, because *Humilia de cælo respicit* and because

*cælo respicit*, & de ce qu'il me donne l'esperãce d'estre vn iour tout à luy. Nous arriuasmes à l'Isle la veille de S. Ignace, nous acheptasmes du bled d'Inde, nos pois nous manquã. Ce bled nous a conduit iufques icy, nos Sauvages n'en aians ferrez en aucun lieu, au moins ils n'en ont pris qu'une cache. Nous n'auõs guere trouué de poiffon iufques à present, nous attendons icy aujourd'huy le P. Dauoft. A Dieu mon R. P. faite[s] moy tel par vos faincts Sacrifices, qu'il faut que ie fois au lieu où vous m'enuoiez de la part de Dieu. du lac des Nipisiriniens ce 8. d'Aouft.

Si les trauaux qu'on souffre dans ces chemins affreux, où on n'a que le ciel & la terre pour hostellerie font grands, Dieu l'est encor plus; on cognoist par ces lettres que sa [242 i.e., 238] bonté ne se laisse pas vaincre. Qu'honneur & gloire luy soient renduës à iamais, dans les temps, & dans l'eternité.

Le 13. du mesme mois, Monsieur nostre Gouverneur desirant voir la residence de la Conception aux trois Riuieres, & le païs plus haut, me prit avec foy. Nous arriuasmes le 16. aux trois Riuieres, & le 18. nous trauerfasmes le lac S. Pierre. Le grand fleue fainct Laurens se refferrant deuant Kebec, s'eslargit derechef montant plus haut, mais vne lieuë ou deux au dessus des trois Riuieres, il s'eslargit en forte qu'il fait vn estang ou lac, si spacieux, qu'un bon œil posé au milieu, n'en voit qu'à peine les extremitez. Au haut de ce grand lac poissonneux, on rencontre quantité de belles Isles fort agreables. Nous prîmes en allant, le costé du Sud, & au retour le costé du Nord. Nous visitasmes le fleue des Hiroquois (ainsi nommé, pource qu'il vient de leur païs) Monsieur de Montmagny nomma la grande Isle qui correspond à

he gives me hope of one day being entirely his. We arrived at the Island on the eve of St. Ignace; our peas having given out, we bought some Indian corn. This corn lasted us until we reached here, our Savages having none stored in any place,—at least they found only one cache of it. Up to the present, we have found but little fish. We are expecting Father Davost here to-day. Adieu, my Reverend Father; make me, through your holy Sacrifices, such as I ought to be in the place where you send me in the name of God. From the lake of the Nipisiriniens, this 8th of August.”

If the hardships that one suffers in these frightful journeys, in which the only hostelries are the sky and the earth, are great, God is still greater. It can be seen through these letters that his [242 i.e., 238] goodness does not suffer itself to be vanquished. May honor and glory be rendered to him forever, in time and in eternity.

On the 13th of the same month Monsieur our Governor, wishing to see the residence of the Conception at the three Rivers, and the country above there, took me with him. We reached the three Rivers on the 16th, and on the 18th we crossed lake St. Pierre. The great river saint Lawrence grows narrower opposite Kebec, broadening again farther up; but a league or two above the three Rivers it enlarges so much that it forms a pond or lake, so wide that a good eye looking from the middle can scarcely see the farther shores. In the upper part of this great lake, which abounds in fish, a number of very pleasant Islands are found. In going, we followed the Southern shore, and in returning, the Northern. We visited the river of the Hiroquois (so called, because

ce fleuve, du nom de saint Ignace. Le lac saint Pierre commence à se fermer en cet endroit. Le fleuve s'estreignant, non pas en sorte qu'il n'ait encore bien un quart de lieu ou environ de large, jusques au fault saint Louys, ou jusques à la rivière des Prairies, là il se fait comme un autre lac, par le [243 i.e., 239] rencontre de trois fleuves, qui joignant leurs eaux tous ensemble, font une autre petite mer parsemée d'Isles. Les autres [*sc.* terres] en cet endroit sont hautes; c'est pourquoy ces trois fleuves font trois faults d'eau, comme nous les appellons icy, c'est à dire, que rencontrans un fond, ou un lit penchant & inégal, ils vont d'une grande roideur & rapidité. Les Barques peuvent approcher de ces cheutes d'eau, mais elles ne sçauroient passer plus avant, non pas même les chaloupes. Dans toutes les Isles que nous vîmes là, il n'y en a que deux ou trois remarquables, le reste est petit, & à mon avis, est noyé au Printemps. Voici comme les Isles sont coupées: Le grand fleuve S. Laurens baigne la terre d'un de nos Messieurs, du côté du Sud; traufferant au Nord il fait deux Isles, l'une qui a, peut-être, une lieue & demie de long, mais elle est fort étroite; l'autre c'est la grande Isle, nommée de Mont-Real. Cette Isle paroît coupée par le milieu d'une double montagne, qui semble la trauffer. A l'endroit de ces montagnes est le fault saint Louys qui se trouve dans le fleuve saint Laurens. J'apprends que les Sauvages de l'Isle ont autrefois défriché & tenu une bourgade vers cette montagne, [244 i.e., 240] mais ils l'ont quittée, étant trop molestés de leurs ennemis; ils nomment encore ce lieu, l'Isle, où il y avoit une bourgade. Au côté du Nord de l'Isle de Mont Real, passe la Rivière des Prairies,



it comes from their country);<sup>10</sup> Monsieur de Montmagny gave the large Island which lies at the mouth of this river the name "saint Ignace." Lake saint Pierre begins to close at this place, as the river grows narrower—not that it is not still fully a quarter of a league or thereabout in width, as far as sault saint Louys,<sup>11</sup> or as the river des Prairies; here it forms, as it were, another lake by the [243 i.e., 239] meeting of three rivers, whose waters being united form another little sea dotted with Islands. The land in this region is high; hence these three rivers make three rapids, as we call them here,—that is to say, encountering a sloping and uneven bottom or bed, they flow with great force and rapidity. Barks can approach these rapids, but they cannot pass over them,—not even shallops. Of all the Islands we saw there, there were only two or three worthy of notice, the rest being small,—and, in my opinion, are flooded in the Spring. This is the way these Islands are divided: the great river St. Lawrence bathes the lands of one of our Gentlemen on the South;<sup>12</sup> passing to the North, it makes two Islands,—one, perhaps, a league and a half long, but very narrow; the other the great Island called Mont-Real. This Island appears to be divided in the midst by a double mountain which seems to cross it. In the vicinity of these mountains is the sault saint Louys, in the saint Lawrence river. I learn that the Savages of the Island in earlier times cleared the land, and had a settlement near this mountain; [244 i.e., 240] but they abandoned it, as they were too often molested by their enemies. They still call this place "the Island where there was a village."<sup>13</sup> On the Northern shore of the Island of Mont Real flows the River des Prai-

qui est bornée par vne autre Isle, belle & grande, nommée l'Isle de Montmagny. Au delà de cette Isle est la Riuere S. Iean, qui touche aux terres fermes du costé du Nord, au milieu ou enuiron de cette Isle, il y a deux fauts, ou cheutes d'eau, correspõdans au fault S. Louys. L'un est dãs la Riuere des Prairies, l'autre dans la Riuere S. Iean. Je dirai en passant d'où font tirez les noms de ces fleuves. La Riuere S. Iean tire sa denomination du sieur Iean Nicolet, truchement & commis au magasin des trois Riuieres. Il a souuent passé par tous ces endroits. La Riuere des Prairies fut ainsi appelée, pource qu'un certain nommé des Prairies conduisant vne Barque, & venant à cét affour ou rencontre de ces trois fleuves, s'egara dans les Isles qu'on y rencontre, tirant à cette riuere, qu'on nomma puis apres de son nom, au lieu de monter dans le fleuve de S. Laurès où on l'attendoit. Pour le grand fleuve, ie ne sçay à quelle occasion on luy a fait porter le nom de S. Laurens, peut estre pour auoir esté trouué en ce iour là.

[245 i.e., 241] Nous descendismes à terre en ces trois isles que nous trouuâmes toutes fort bonnes & bien agreables, ie celebray le premier Sacrifice de la Messe, qui ait iamais esté dit, à ce qu'on me rapportoit en l'isle de Montmagny qui est au Nort de l'Isle de Montreal. Apres auoir considéré la beauté du pays nous fîmes voile aux trois Riuieres.

Le 4. d'octobre nous quittâmes les trois Riuieres, à peine en estions nous esloignez de 4. ou 5. lieües que nous apperceûmes vn Elan se pourmener sur le bord des bois, nous voguions doucement au milieu du grand fleuve dãs la beauté d'un iour tout doré. Mõsieur le Gouverneur aiant veu ce grand animal fit

ries, which is bordered by another Island, large and beautiful, called the Island of Montmagny.<sup>14</sup> Beyond this Island is the River St. Jean, which touches the mainland on its North side. At or near the middle of this Island, there are two rapids or waterfalls, corresponding to the sault St. Louys,—one being in the River des Prairies, the other in the River St. Jean. By the way, I will mention the origin of the names of these rivers. The River St. Jean takes its name from sieur Jean Nicolet, interpreter and clerk of the store at the three Rivers, who often passed through all these regions.<sup>15</sup> The River des Prairies was so called because a certain man named des Prairies, steering a Bark, and arriving at this junction or meeting-place of these three rivers, lost his way among the Islands which are found there, and entered this river which has ever since borne his name, instead of ascending the St. Lawrence river, where he was expected. As for the great river, I do not know for what reason the name "St. Lawrence" was given to it,—perhaps because it was discovered on that day.

[245 i.e., 241] We disembarked at these three islands and found them very fine and agreeable. I celebrated the first Sacrifice of the Mass which had ever been offered, as I was told, on the island of Montmagny, which is to the North of the Island of Montreal. After having viewed the beauties of the country, we set sail for the three Rivers.

On the 4th of October we left the three Rivers. We were hardly 4 or 5 leagues distant thence, when we perceived an Elk moving along the edge of the woods. We were sailing gently down the middle of the great river, in the beauty of a golden day. When

aussi tost mettre bas les voiles & tenir tout le monde en silence, pendant que deux ou trois de nos François s'en allerent doucement dans vn petit canot, pour faire ietter à l'eau cette grande beste, ou la tïer à coups d'harquebuse, si elle tiroit dans les bois; entendant le bruit elle se iette à l'eau. Incontinent Monsieur fit equipper vne chaloupe qui tire deffus à force de rames; la pauvre beste ne sçauoit de quel costé se ietter, elle voyoit des harquebuses à terre, & vers l'eau vne chaloupe qui luy courroit fus, en [fin on la] mit à mort & l'apporta on fur nostre [246 i.e., 242] tillac, si tous les voyages qui se font en la nouuelle France se passeroient aussi doucement que celui-ci, il y auroit trop d'attrait, & peut estre que le corps y gagneroit plus que l'esprit. Le gibier, la chair d'Elan, & parfois de Castor & le poisson ne nous manquent point en son temps. Dieu soit loüé par tous ses Anges des biens qu'il fait aux hommes. Pour conclusion nous nous rendîmes à Kebec le 7. iour d'octobre.

Le 17. du mesme Monsieur le Gouverneur voulant aller à Beau-pré, autrement le cap de tourmente pour auoir cognoissance du païs, me dit que puis qu'un des Peres de nostre compagnie y deuoit aller pour administrer les Sacremens de l'Eglise à nos François qui demeurent en ce quartier là, qu'il trouueroit a propos que i'y allasse. Je luy obeis volontiers. A mesme temps le Pere Masse & le Pere du Marché s'embarquerent pour aller aux trois Riuieres. Mais le temps fut si rude & si fascheux que leur barque relascha & les vens nous retindrent 13. iours au lieu où nous ne pensions estre que trois ou quatre pour le plus. A la verité c'est avec bonne raison

Monsieur the Governor saw this large animal, he immediately had the sails lowered, and all the men keep silence; while two or three of our Frenchmen went away quietly in a little canoe to force the great beast towards the water, or to kill it with shots from the arquebus if it turned into the woods. Hearing the noise, it leaped into the water. Immediately Monsieur had a shallop manned, which was vigorously rowed thither. The poor beast knew not which way to turn; it saw the arquebuses on land, and on the water a shallop hastening towards it. It was finally killed and brought upon our [246 i.e., 242] deck. If all journeys which are made in new France were to pass off as pleasantly as this one, they would prove too attractive, and perhaps the body would gain more than the soul. Small game, the flesh of Elk, and at times of Beaver, and fish, did not fail us in their turn. God be praised by all his Angels for the blessings he confers upon men. In conclusion, we returned to Kebec on the 7th day of October.

On the 17th of the same month, Monsieur the Governor, wishing to go to Beau-pré, otherwise cap de tourmente,<sup>16</sup> to get some knowledge of the country, said to me that as one of the Fathers of our society ought to go there to administer the Sacraments of the Church to our French people who live in that quarter, he considered it fitting that I should go. I obeyed him willingly. At the same time, Father Masse and Father du Marché embarked to go to the three Rivers. The weather, however, was so rough and stormy that their bark put into port; and the winds kept us for 13 days in a place where we had expected to remain only three or four at the most. Truly, it is with good reason that the country around

qu'on à nommé les lieux voisins du Cap de tourmente, Beau-pré; Car les prairies y font belles & grandes & bien vnies, c'est vn lieu [247 i.e., 243] tres cõmode pour nourrir quãtité de bestial.

Le 26. de Novembre nous commençafmes de faire le catechisme aux petits Sauuages. Monsieur le Gouverneur en aiant oüy la nouuelle nous dit qu'il les vouloit traiter, & recompenser, ceux qui retiendroient bien ce qu'on leur auroit enseigné, ce qu'il ne manqua pas de faire. Nous cõtinafmes cét exercice vn assez long-temps.

Le 5. de Decembre le froid aiant de-ja cõmancé de nous visiter la Riuiere de S. Charles fur laquelle est sise la maison de nostre Dame des Anges, se gela & fit vn pont qui se ruina feulement fur la my Auril.

Le 21. du mesme mois qui estoit iour de Dimanche vne escouade de petits Sauuages garçons & filles s'en vindrent frapper à nostre porte difans qu'ils venoient à la Messe. Ils entendent bien maintenant quand on la sonne, voir mesme ils se feruent du propre mot l'apprenant de nos François. Nous leur difmes qu'il ne pouuoient assister à la Messe qu'ils ne fussent baptisez, baptisez nous donc disoient-ils, car nous y voulons assister. on les admit feulement pendant la predication afin qu'ils vissent comme les Francois se rendent attentifs à l'instruction, qu'on leur donne, & en les congediant on [248 i.e., 244] leur dit qu'ils retournaissent apres midy, & qu'ils prieroient Dieu. Ils ne manquerent pas de se trouuer à vespres.

Le marqueray en ce lieu que les Sauuages sçauent de-jà si bien que nous cherissons les malades & que nous en auons soing, qu'ils croient que c'est assez d'alleguer quelqu'vns de leurs maux pour obtenir



Cap de tourmente has been named Beau-pré; for the meadows there are beautiful and large, and very level. It is a locality [247 i.e., 243] well suited for maintaining herds of cattle.

On the 26th of November we began to teach the catechism to the little Savages. When Monsieur the Governor heard of this, he told us that he wished to entertain them, and to reward those who should remember well what had been taught them, which he did not fail to do. We continued this exercise for a long time.

On the 5th of December, the weather having already become very cold, the River St. Charles, upon which is situated the house of nostre Dame des Anges, froze over, and made a bridge which did not break until the middle of April.

On the 21st of the same month, which was Sunday, a band of little Savages, boys and girls, came and rapped at our door, saying that they had come to Mass. They understand very well now when the bell is rung for it,—indeed, they even use the right word, having learned it from our French. We told them they could not attend Mass, because they were not baptized; “Baptize us then,” said they, “for we wish to be present there.” They were admitted only during the preaching, that they might see how attentive the French are to the instruction given them; and when they were dismissed they [248 i.e., 244] were told to return in the afternoon, when they should pray to God. They did not fail to come to vespers.

I will observe in this place that the Savages already know so well that we cherish and care for the sick, that they believe all they have to do to allevi-

quelque chose de nous, vous en verrez qui viendrôt demander des pruneaux, pource qu'ils ont mal au pied où a la main.

Le iour de Noël comme le Pere de Quen & moy reconduiffions fur le soir nos Peres de nostre Dame des Anges qui nous estoient venus aider à entendre les confeffions de nos François, passans ou estoient les Sauvages, nous trouuafmes *Makheabichtichiou* qui faisoit vn cry public par les cabanes. Il crioit d'une voix si forte & avec vn accent si violent, que ie pensois au commencement qu'il fut yure. Il estoit indigné de ce que quelques ieunes Sauvages estans entrez en vne maison de François, auoient pris du pain & quelques espics de blé d'Inde qu'ils auoient rencontré. Il s'escrioit donc à pleine teste, vous ieunesse qui vous allez faire instruire tous les iours, vous derobez & cependant on vous enseigne que celuy qui à tout fait vous le [249 i.e., 245] deffend, est-ce ainsi que vous obeissez, vous n'avez point d'esprit, ne craignez vous point que les François ne vous pendent? ce ne font pas les vieillards qui font ces coups là, ce font les ieunes gens qui n'ont point d'esprit. Il parloit avec telle ardeur que ie m'en estonnay.

Le 26. du mesme vne femme Sauvage me demanda si les femmes ne pouuoient pas bien aller au Ciel, aussi bien que les hommes & les enfans; luy aiant respondu que oüy, pourquoy donc replique elle, n'instruis tu point les femmes, n'appellant que les hommes & les enfans. Je luy respondis qu'elle auoit raison, & que nous les ferions venir à leur tour, ce que nous fismes, mais il les fallut bien-tost congédier, pource qu'elles apportoiient les petits enfans qui faisoient vn tres-grand bruit.

ate any of their ills is to obtain something from us. You will see them coming to ask us for prunes, because they have a sore foot or hand.

On Christmas, towards evening,—as Father de Quen and I were accompanying home our Fathers of nostre Dame des Anges, who had come to help us hear the confessions of our French people,—passing along where the Savages were, we found *Makheabichtichiou* making a public announcement among the cabins. He shouted with so loud a voice and in so violent a tone, that at first I thought he was intoxicated. He was indignant because some young Savages had entered one of the houses of the French, and had taken some bread and a few ears of Indian corn which they had happened to find there. So he cried in loud tones, “You children who go to be instructed every day, you steal; and yet you are taught that he who has made all [249 i.e., 245] forbids this,—is it thus you obey? You have no sense; are you not afraid the French will hang you? It is not the old people who commit these acts; it is the young people who have no sense.” He spoke with so much warmth that I was astonished.

On the 26th of the same, a Savage woman asked me if women could not go to Heaven as well as men and children. When I told her they could, “Why then,” she replied, “dost thou not instruct the women, instead of calling together only the men and children?” I told her that she was right, and that we would have them come in their turn, which we did; but we soon had to dismiss them, for they brought their little children, who made a great deal of noise.

On the 10th of January *Makheabichtichiou* asked me

Le 10. de Ianuier *Makheabichtichiou* me faisoit plusieurs questions des choses naturelles; comme d'où pouenoit l'Eclipse de la lune, luy aiant respondu qu'elle pouenoit de l'interposition de la terre entre elle & le Soleil, il me repliqua qu'il auoit de la peine à croire cela, pource disoit-il, que si cette noirceur de la lune estoit cauee par ce rencontre de la terre entre elle & le Soleil, comme [250 i.e., 246] ce rencontre arriue souuent, on verroit la lune Eclipsée, ce qui ne se fait pas. Le luy fis voir que le Ciel estant si grand comme il est, & la terre si petite, cette interposition n'arriuoit pas si souuent qu'il s'imaginoit; voiant la figure avec vn flambeau à l'entour d'une boule, il fut fort satisfait. Il me demandoit d'où pouenoit que le Ciel paroissoit tantost rouge, tantost d'autre couleur. Le luy repliquay que la lumiere renduë dâs des vapeurs, ou dans des nuës, faisoit cette diuersité de couleurs selon la diuersité de la nuë ou elle se trouuoit, & fur l'heure ie luy monstray vn verre trigonal. Tu ne vois, luy dis-je, aucune couleur en ce verre, mets le sur tes yeux & tu le verras plain de belles couleurs qui prouiendront de la lumiere, l'aïant appliqué à sa veuë, & voiant vne grande varieté de couleurs. Il secria vous estes des Manitous vous autres François, qui cognoisses le Ciel & la terre.

Le 26. de Feburier les Sauuages qui n'estoient cabanez qu'à vn quart de lieuë de nous, s'approcherent entierement de Kebec. Vn de leurs forciers auoit veu sept feux en dormant, c'estoit autant de cabanes d'Hiroquois, ils estoient de-jà en deça les trois Riuieres à son dire. La terreur les faist si puiffamment [251 i.e., 247] qu'ils se logerent à vn jet de pierre de nostre maison, me demandans pourquoy nous ne tenions point

many questions about the phenomena of nature, such as, "whence arose the Eclipse of the moon?" When I told him that it was caused by the interposition of the earth between it and the Sun, he replied that he could hardly believe that, "Because," said he, "if this darkening of the moon were caused by the passage of the earth between it and the Sun, since [250 i.e., 246] this passage often occurs, one would see the moon [often] Eclipsed, which does not happen." I represented to him that, the Sky being so large as it is, and the earth being so small, this interposition did not happen as frequently as he imagined; upon seeing it represented by moving a candle around a ball, he was very well satisfied. He asked me how it was that the Sky appeared to be sometimes red, sometimes another color. I replied that the light, passing into the vapors or clouds, caused this diversity of color according to the different qualities of the clouds in which it happened to be, and there-upon I showed him a prism. "Thou dost not see," I said to him, "any color in this glass; place it before thine eyes, and thou wilt see it full of beautiful colors which will come from the light." Having held it up to his eyes and seeing a great variety of colors, he exclaimed, "You are Manitous, you Frenchmen; you know the Sky and the earth."

On the 26th of February the Savages, who were encamped only a quarter of a league from us, drew very near Kebec. One of their sorcerers had seen seven fires in his sleep, which were so many Hiroquois cabins; they were already this side of the three Rivers, in his opinion. Fear had taken so powerful a hold upon them [251 i.e., 247] that they encamped within a stone's throw of our house, asking me why we did

d'armes chez nous pour résister au cas que leurs ennemis parussent. Ils voient des François cabanez de tous costez, & vne terreur panique ne laisse pas de les terrasser. *Fugit impius nemine persequente.* Ce sont effets du diable qui les troubles par la representation des horribles tourmens que leurs ennemis leurs font souffrir quand ils les tiennent.

Le premier iour de Mars, le Pere de Nouë me ra-comptoit qu'estant allé aux cabanes de quelques Sauvages qui s'estoient retirez sept ou huit lieuës dedans les bois; il fut fort edifié de deux Hurons du feminaire qui le suiyoient. Ces bons enfans comme i'ay de-jà dit cy-dessus faisoient leur examen de conscience à deux genoux avec autant de modestie, comme s'ils eussent esté instruits des leur ieunesse. Le Pere étant arriué aux cabanes fut tres-bien receu des Sauvages. Côme il allumoit vn peu de bougie pour reciter ses heures; vn Sauvage luy dit ie voy bien que tu veux prier Dieu, retire toy en ce petit coin là, tu feras plus commodement, moy-mesme ie le veux prier, & là dessus se mit à faire ses prieres fort posément. Son frere le reprenoit [252 i.e., 248] quand il ne disoit pas bien. Je ne suis pas encor bien instruit disoit-il, mais ie le feray avec le temps. Le Pere retourna fort consolé & nous dit entre autre chose qu'il y auoit vne petite fille du catechisme qui prenoit vn singulier plaisir à seruir & apporter aux François ce dont ils auoient besoin, faisant cela avec vne telle ferueur & gaieté qu'ils en estoient estonnez.

Le mesme iour fur le soir vne troupe de petits Sauvages garçons & filles se vindrent ietter dans nostre maison pour y passer la nuit, ces pauvres enfans trembloient de la crainte qu'ils auoient de leurs



not keep arms with us, to resist in case their enemies should appear. They saw Frenchmen encamped on all sides, and yet continued panic-stricken and terrified. *Fugit impius nemine persequente.* These are the devil's doings, who disquiets them by bringing before their minds the horrible torments which their enemies make them suffer when they capture them.

On the first day of March, Father de Nouë told me that, when he went to the cabins of some Savages who had withdrawn seven or eight leagues into the woods, he was very highly edified by two Hurons from the seminary who followed him. These good children, as I have already said above, made their examination of conscience on their knees, as modestly as if they had been instructed from their youth. The Father, having arrived at the cabins, was very well received by the Savages. As he lighted a little piece of candle to recite his hours, a Savage said to him, "I see that thou art going to pray to God; withdraw into yonder little corner, it will be more convenient for thee, I also will pray to him," and thereupon he began to say his prayers very seriously. His brother corrected him [252 i.e., 248] when he did not say them aright. "I am not very well instructed yet," he said, "but I shall be, in time." The Father returned very much consoled, and told us, among other things, that he had a little girl at catechism who took a peculiar pleasure in waiting upon and carrying to the Frenchmen what they needed,—doing this so earnestly and cheerfully that they were surprised.

The same day, toward evening, a troop of little Savages, boys and girls, came rushing into our house to spend the night there; these poor children trembled

ennemis les Hiroquois, nous leur difmes que nous receurions les garçons, mais que les filles ne couchoient point en nos maifons, ces pauvres petites Sauvages ne vouloient point fortir, enfin nous nous auifafmes de prier Monsieur Gand de les recevoir, ce qu'il fit fort volontiers les faisât dormir aupres d'un bon feu. Ils firent le mefme quelque autre fois, & toufjours nous prenions les garçons & les filles se retiroient en la chambre de Monsieur Gand, les matins nous les faifions prier Dieu, & les renuoions fort contens.

Le 2. iour de Mars. Monsieur le Gouverneur alla vifiter vn lac efloigné enuiron quatre [253 i.e., 249] lieues de kebec. Il ne trouua point la d'autre hofellerie que la neige. Monsieur Gand & autres l'accompagnerent. Comme le froid eftoit fort vehement, nous auions peur que la nuit n'endommageaft leur fanté, car il la fallut paffer entre le feu & la neige fous le grand toict ou la grande voûte du Ciel, mais ils reuindrent fans autre mal qu'une grande laffitude. C'est vn grand trauail que de cheminer fur la neige, notamment quand on ny eft pas accouftumé. Si ce lac fit du mal en le cherchant, il fit du bien eftant trouué, & en fera encor. Monsieur le Gouverneur y fit pefcher fous la glace pendant le carefme, on y prit quelques carpes & des truites faumonées dont il fit plusieurs prefens aux vns & aux autres, car il n'a rien à foy.

Le 9. du mois d'Auril, vn Sauvage admiré de fes gens pour eftre grand mangeur, nous rencontrant le Pere de Quen & moy dās les cabanes se voulut vanter de fes proüeffe de gueule. I'ay nous difoit-il, mangé en vn feftin la longueur de deux braffes de greffe

from fear of their enemies, the Hiroquois. We told them that we would receive the boys, but that girls did not sleep in our houses; these poor little Savage girls were loth to depart, so we finally decided to ask Monsieur Gand to receive them, which he did willingly, having them sleep near a good fire. They did the same thing at other times; and we always took the boys, and the girls withdrew to Monsieur Gand's room. In the morning we had them offer prayers to God, and sent them away well satisfied.

On the 2nd day of March, Monsieur the Governor went to visit a lake about four [253 i.e., 249] leagues from kebec. He found no other hotel there than the snow. Monsieur Gand and others accompanied him. As the cold was intense, we were afraid they might injure their health during the night, for they were compelled to pass it between the fire and the snow, under the great roof or mighty vault of Heaven; but they returned without other ill than excessive fatigue. It is hard work to make one's way over the snow, especially if one is not accustomed to it. If this lake gave us trouble in seeking it, it was a blessing when found, and will be a still greater one. Monsieur the Governor had some fishing done there under the ice during lent, when some carp and salmon trout were caught, of which he made presents to various persons, for he cares for nothing for himself.

On the 9th of the month of April a Savage, admired by his people as a great eater, meeting Father de Quen and me among the cabins, tried to boast of the prowess of his jaws. "At one feast," he said to us, "I have eaten a quantity of Bear's grease two brasses long and more than four finger-lengths wide."

d'Ours, large de plus de quatre doigts. Il s'imaginoit que nous l'admirerions, mais il fut bien estonné quand nous luy repartismes qu'il se glorifioit d'estre deuenu loup, c'est la [254 i.e., 250] gloire d'un loup, & non d'un homme, luy dismes nous, de manger beaucoup. Si tu disois que tu as fait artistement un canot, un loup ne te disputeroit pas cette louange; mais si tu te glorifie de manger, tu es moins qu'un loup, & qu'un chien. Tous les autres se mirent à rire & mon pauvre homme demeura tout confus.

Le 16. du mesme mois d'Auril, plusieurs Sauvages estans retournez des terres, se rassemblèrent selon leur coustume sur le bord du grand fleuve, *Makheabichtichiou* nous en amena six ou sept des principaux pour entendre parler de nostre doctrine; estans assis & aians [*sc.* aians] petuné, car c'est par là qu'ils commencent & finissent la plus part de leurs actions. Je leur touchay trois points. L'un de leur vaine creance refutant leur refueries, l'autre de la verité d'un Dieu, & le troisieme de sa iustice, que ie taschois de prouver par raisons naturelles. Le plus apparent d'entre eux m'ayant escouté fort attentiuement, me repartit que pour leur doctrine. Ils n'en auoient pas si grande certitude & ny estoient pas beaucoup attachez; en effet quand on leur apporte quelque raison qui renuerse leur creance, ils font les premiers à se rire de la simplicité de leurs aieuls d'auoir creu des badineries & des puerilitez.

[255 i.e., 251] Quand aux autres points de l'vnité d'un Dieu & de sa iustice. Il repartit que leurs esprits ne pouuoient pas atteindre iusques à ces cognoissances, qu'ils n'auoient pas assez de iugement pour discerner ce qui arriuoit apres la mort. La dessus

He imagined that we would admire him; but he was much astonished when we answered that he was boasting of having become a wolf,—it is the [254 i.e., 250] boast of a wolf, and not of a man, we told him, to eat a great deal. “If thou hadst said that thou hadst skillfully fashioned a canoe, a wolf would not dispute with thee this praise; but, if thou gloriest in eating, thou art less than a wolf or a dog.” All the others began to laugh, and my poor man was much embarrassed.

On the 16th of the same month of April, many Savages, having returned from the interior, assembled, according to their custom, upon the banks of the great river. *Makheabichtichiou* brought six or seven of their principal men to us, to hear our doctrine explained. After being seated and having smoked their pipes, for it is thus they begin and end the greater part of their operations, I spoke to them regarding three points: One, their chimerical belief, refuting their vague notions; another, the reality of a God; and the third, his justice, which I tried to prove by natural reasons. The most prominent one among them, having heard me very attentively, replied that, as to their doctrine, they did not have so much certainty about it, nor were they greatly attached to it. In fact, when one propounds to them some argument that overthrows their belief, they are the first to laugh at the simplicity of their forefathers for having believed such absurdities and childish notions.

[255 i.e., 251] As to the other points, the unity of a God, and his justice, he replied that their minds could not attain to such knowledge, that they had not enough judgment to discern what happened after

*Makeabichtichiou* se mit à discourir sur ce que nous auions enseigné aux Sauvages qui auoient pafsé l'hiver aupres de nous.

Il expliqua la creation de l'homme, l'inondation du monde arriuée pour les pechez des hommes, comme l'vniuers s'estoit repeuplé par Noë & par ses enfans, comme tous les hommes mourroient & ressusciteroient. Que le Ciel gardoit de tres grands biens pour les bõs, & qu'il y auoit d'horribles supplices preparee pour les meschans. Que Dieu defendoit la polygamie, que si on quittoit sa femme, on n'en pouuoit reprendre vne autre, qu'il ne falloit ny tuer, ny desirer la mort à persõne, qu'il ne falloit faire aucun cas des fonges, qu'il falloit quitter ces tambours & autres tintamarres qui ne seruoient de rien, qu'il ne falloit point faire de festins à tout manger, que ceux qui croient en Dieu sont protegez contre les forciers. Ils approuerent la plupart de tous ces articles. Mais pour le regard des femmes ils responderent que les ieunes gens [256 i.e., 252] ne s'accorderoient pas aisément à cette doctrine. En fin ils conclurēt comme les Atheniens nous t'entendrons encor vne autrefois discourir sur ce fujet.

Le 17. du mesme mois deux Sauvages estans de l'autre costé du grand fleuve & voulans passer à kebec furent si bien enuironnez de glaces, que les marées font monter & descendre quelquefois en tres grand quantité que leur canot estant brisé ils coulerent à fond, & furent noiez. L'un deux estoit homme fort paisible, & qui aimoit beaucoup les François, sur la fin du mois du may on retrouua l'un de ces deux corps qui flotloit sur la riuiera. Le mesme iour que ces pauvres miserables se perdirent, le sieur Nicolet &



death. Thereupon *Makeabichtichiou* began to talk about what we had taught the Savages who had passed the winter near us.

He explained the creation of man, the inundation of the world caused by men's sins, how the universe was repeopled by Noah and his children, how all men would die and be again brought to life. He said that Heaven kept very great blessings for the good, and that there were horrible punishments prepared for the wicked; that God forbade polygamy, that if a man left his wife he could not take another; that we must neither kill nor desire any one's death; that no importance should be attached to dreams; that those drums and all the other uproar, which amounted to nothing, must be given up, that eat-all feasts must not be given, that those who believe in God are protected against sorcerers. They approved the greater part of all these points; but, in regard to women, they replied that the young men [256 i.e., 252] would not readily agree to this doctrine. Finally they concluded, as did the Athenians, "We will hear thee again, another time, discourse upon this subject."

On the 17th of the same month, two Savages being on the other side of the great river, and wishing to cross over to kebec, were so entirely surrounded by blocks of ice, which the tides cause to drift up and down sometimes in great masses, that their canoe was shattered, and they sank to the bottom and were drowned. One of them was a very peaceable man, and was greatly attached to the French. Towards the end of the month of May, one of these two bodies was found floating upon the river. The same day that these poor wretches perished, sieur Nicolet and some of our Frenchmen, who were coming down from the

quelques vns de nos Francois descendans des trois Riuieres penferent tomber dans le mefme defaſtre. Ils trouuerent le grand fleuve encor glacé ou embarraſſé de glaces deuant eux & par derriere il en venoit vne ſi grande quantité qu'ils furent contrains de fortir de leur canot, & de ſe ietter ſur des glaces. Dieu voulut qu'ils en trouuaſſent d'afſez fermes pour ſe ſauuer mais avec beaucoup de peine & de trauail.

Le 24. vn Capitaine de Tadouſſac paſſant par Kebec pour aller à la guerre alla ſalüer [257 i.e., 253] Monſieur le Gouverneur qui luy fit quelques prefens, puis nous l'enuoia pour entendre quelque choſe de noſtre ſaincte foy. Ce bon homme de-ja âgé trouuoit nos maximes fort raifonnables, il nous promit qu'il nous reuiendroit voir. Deux iours apres il nous vint dire qu'il eſtoit ſur ſon depart, nous ſuppliant de le mener au fort, pour prendre congé de ſon amy, c'eſt ainſi qu'il nommoit Monſieur le Gouverneur. Le Pere de Quen & moy, le conduiſmes; eſtant entré il ſe ietta incontinent ſur ſes propres loüanges, diſant qu'en ſa prefence tout eſtoit paſſible à Tadouſſac. il fit vne grande enumeration des peuples de ce païs cy, & pour concluſion proteſta qu'il ny en auoit point de ſi poſez & de ſi raffis qui luy & ſes gens. Prenant vn craion en main le nous dépeignit le pays des Hiroquois où il alloit. Voila, diſoit-il, le fleuve qui nous doit mener dans vn grand lac, de ce lac nous paſſons dans les terres de nos ennemis, en cét endroit ſont leurs bourgades. Quand ce Capitaine fut forty du fort ie luy dis *Nikanis*, ie n'ay pas bonne opinion de voſtre guerre, ie crains quelque mal-heur contre vous autres. pourquoy cela me dit-il. vous menez avec vous vn meſchant homme, c'eſt vn forcier qui

three Rivers, came near experiencing the same disaster. They found the great river still frozen or clogged by ice in front of them, and behind them it appeared in so great quantities that they were compelled to leave their canoe and leap upon the ice. God willed that they should find some of it firm enough to save themselves upon, but with a great deal of hardship and effort.

On the 24th, as a Captain from Tadoussac was passing through Kebec on his way to war, he went to salute [257 i.e., 253] Monsieur the Governor, who gave him a few presents, and then sent him to us to learn something about our holy faith. This good man, already old, found our maxims very reasonable, and promised that he would come back and see us. Two days later, he came to tell us that he was about to depart, and begged us to take him to the fort to take leave of his friend,—thus he called Monsieur the Governor. Father de Quen and I accompanied him; having entered, he began immediately to sound his own praises, saying that when he was present all was peaceful at Tadoussac. He enumerated at length the peoples in that country, and in conclusion protested that there were none of them so quiet and steady as he and his tribe. Taking a pencil in his hand, he sketched the country of the Hiroquois where he was going, “Here,” said he, “is the river which is to take us into a great lake; from this lake we pass into the land of our enemies; in this place are their villages.” When this Captain had left the fort, I said to him, “*Nikanis*, I have not a good opinion of your war; I fear some misfortune will happen to you.” “Why so?” he asked. “You are taking with you a wicked man, a sorcerer, who has mocked

s'est moqué de celui qui à tout fait. [258 i.e., 254] Hier estant tombé en discours avec luy, il blasphema disant que Dieu ne sçauroit empescher le succez de vostre guerre, voila pour vous perdre. Si vous estes tuez il s'en faudra prendre à luy, si tu me croisois tu le renuoirois à Tadouffac. Ce pauvre hōme qui n'apprehende pas les iugemens de Dieu me respondit, il n'a point d'esprit, ie luy diray qu'il fait mal. Ce n'est pas assez luy fis-je, s'il estoit François on le mettroit à mort, car si nous protegions les ennemis de Dieu, il se fâcheroit contre nous. Cela ne fit pas beaucoup d'Impression sur son esprit, ils s'en allerent donc avec quelques Algonquins pour chercher quelque pauvre miserable à l'escart, mais Dieu les chastia. Comme ils virent vn Hiroquois ils le pourfuiurent si bien qu'ils s'engagerent sans ordre dās leur païs. La terre estoit tout en feu & la fumée déroboit la veuë de ceux qui brusloient où fumoient leurs chāps selon leur coustume; au bruit de cēt homme qui fuioit les autres accoururent, & voians leurs ennemis mettent la main aux armes, enuironnent vne partie de ces pauvres miserables, les tüent à coups de fiesches, en prennent quelques vns, auxquels ils feront souffrir d'estranges cruautez, les autres se sauuent à la course. L'vn deux estant de retour [259 i.e., 255] me dit qu'en se sauuant il auoit esté cinq iours sans manger & sans dormir, qu'il estoit nud cōme vn ver & qu'il ramoit nuict & iour. Vn autre ne pouuant retourner sur ses pas, les Hiroquois luy fermant le passage tire plus auant dans leur païs; la nuict venant il repasse à la dèrobee pres de leur bourgade, les entend crier & hurler de ioye bruslans ses compagnons, ce qui augmenta tellement la peur qu'il se ietta dans vn

at him who made all. [258 i.e., 254] I fell into conversation with him yesterday, and he blasphemed, saying that God could not prevent the success of your war; this is enough to ruin you. If you are killed, the blame must be laid at his door; if thou dost believe me, thou wilt send him back to Tadoussac." This poor man, who does not understand the judgments of God, answered, "He has no sense, I shall tell him that he is doing wrong." "That is not enough," I replied; "if he were French, he would be put to death; for, if we protected the enemies of God, he would get angry at us." This did not make much Impression upon his mind, and he went off with some Algonquins to find some poor wretch alone; but God chastised them. Seeing an Hiroquois, they pursued him so far that, in disorder, they penetrated into the enemy's country. That region was all on fire, and the smoke hid from view those who were, according to their custom, setting the fires with which the fields were smoking. At the noise made by this man who fled, the others rushed forward and, seeing their enemies, seized their weapons, surrounded part of these poor wretches, and killed them with their arrows; they captured some, who will be made to suffer extraordinary cruelties. The others saved themselves by flight. One of them, having returned, [259 i.e., 255] told me that in escaping he had been five days without eating or sleeping, that he was as naked as a worm, and that he was paddling night and day. Another, not being able to retrace his steps, as the Hiroquois closed the way, advanced farther into their country; night coming on, he stole quietly back past their village, where he heard their cries and shouts of joy while they were burning his

fleuve, le trauerfa à la nage, fuit tât qu'il peut. Il auoit ietté fa robe pour eſtre plus leger, ſi bien qu'il eſtoit tout nud. Au bout de neuf iours il arriue aux trois Riuieres, raconte à ſes gens qu'il n'a point mangé pendant tout ce temps-là, que la nuit il ne prenoit qu'un peu de ſommeil ramaffant des feuilles ſeiches de l'an paſſé, dans leſquelles il ſ'enfeueliſſoit n'ayant point d'autres habits. Il prit un bout d'eſcorce qu'il accommoda en forme de canot voguant la deſſus, avec plus de peur de ſes ennemis que du naufrage; ſe trouuant dans le grand lac de Champlain, & le vent l'empêchant d'auancer, il ſe mit à terre, continuant ſon chemin dans les halliers & dans les ronces des bois, ſi bien qu'il auoit les jambes toutes en ſâg, & découpées cōme ſi on luy eut tailladées avec [260 i.c., 256] des couſteaux. Je le vis moy meſme par apres à Kébec où il me racompta tout cela. A meſme temps que ces pauures fuiarts furent retournez à Kébec ie rencontray dans les cabanes, le forcier blaſphémateur qui ne s'eſtoit pas ietté bien auant dans la meſlée, aiant tourné viſage des premiers, ie luy diſ publiquement deuant tous ſes gens qu'il eſtoit cauſe de leur deroute, qu'il auoit fait mourir ſes compatriotes, que ie l'auois excité à demander pardon a Dieu de ſon blaſphème & qu'il ne m'auoit pas voulu croire. Ton Capitaine ne t'ayant pas voulu chaſſer de ſa compagnie eſt mort en ta place, c'eſt toy qui l'as maſſacré, donne toy bien de garde de plus parler comme tu as fait, l'amour que ie te porte me faiſoit donner un bon auis, mais tu ne l'as pas voulu fuiure. Ce pauvre miſérable ne dit pas un ſeuil mot, mais un autre prenât la parole l'excufa diſant, il ne fera plus cela, il ne cognoiſſoit point celui qui à tout fait. Le P. du marché



companions; this so greatly increased his terror that he leaped into a river, swam across it, and fled as fast as he could. To be lighter, he had thrown away his robe, so he was entirely naked. At the end of nine days he reached the three Rivers, where he told his people that he had eaten nothing during all that time, and that at night he only took a little sleep upon a pile of last year's dry leaves, with which he covered himself, having no other clothes. He took a piece of bark which he shaped in the form of a canoe, and floated upon it, with more fear of his enemies than of shipwreck. Finding himself in the great lake of Champlain,<sup>17</sup> and the wind preventing his progress, he landed and continued his way through the thickets and brambles of the woods, so that his legs were covered with blood, and lacerated as if they had been gashed with [260 i.e., 256] knives. I myself saw him afterwards at Kebec, where he related all this to me. At the same time that these poor stragglers were returning to Kebec, I encountered among the cabins the blasphemous sorcerer, who had not taken the foremost place in the fight, but had been one of the first to retreat. I told him publicly before all his people that he had been the cause of their defeat, that he had caused the death of his countrymen; that I had urged him to ask God's pardon for his blasphemy, and he had not been willing to believe me. "Thy Captain, not having wished to banish thee from his company, has died in thy place, it is thou who hast slain him; be very careful to talk no more as thou hast done; the love I bear thee caused me to give thee good advice, but thou hast not been willing to follow it." This poor wretch did not say a word; but some one else, beginning to speak, excused him,

escriuit en ce tēps là au Pere Lallemant, des trois Riuieres, que c'estoit chose lugubre de voir arriuer ces pauures guerriers. Voicy comme il parle. Ils retournerent hier de leur guerre, non point chantans comme ils firent l'an passé, mais tellement abbatus de due[il & de tr]istesse, [261 i.e., 257] qu'ils n'auoient pas le courage de tirer leurs canots hors de l'eau, non plus que leurs fēmes qui faisoient retentir le riuage de leurs triste & lugubres lamētations. Les deux Capitaines qui les conduisoient, ont esté tuez dans le combat. Tous deux font à regretter, mais particulierement celui de la nation Algonquine, qui nous aimoit, & qui sembloit se vouloir faire instruire. Il auoit hyuerné pres de nous, & nous auoit permis de baptiser sa femme, & de l'inhumer apres sa mort en nostre cimetiere avec les ceremonies de l'Eglise, elle est bien-heureuse comme nous croions, & luy bien miserable. Voilà ce qu'en escriuit le Pere.

I'ay appris que le Capitaine de Tadouffac se comporta fort vaillamment, car se voiant inegal en nombre, & en force à ses ennemis. Il dit à ses gens, retirez-vous, & fauez vos vies, pendant que ie soustiendrai l'effort du combat mourant pour vous. Il fut bien-tost obeï des plus coïards aiant reçu vn coup de fleche dans la cuisse il tomba par terre, mais se mettant sur ses genoux il se defendit long temps avec son espée; si fallut-il à la fin perdre la vie.

Le Pere Buteux adioust quelques particularitez. Je ne vous mande rien, dit-il, de la [262 i.e., 258] mort des guerriers, ceux qui vous vont voir vous raconteront comme la chose s'est passée. C'est chose pitoyable de les voir dans leurs cabanes, ils ne retournerent pas en troupe comme l'an passé, les canots

saying, "He will never do that again; he does not know him who made all." Father du marché wrote at this time to Father Lallemant, from the three Rivers, that the return of those poor warriors was a very mournful sight. This is the way he speaks: "They returned yesterday from their war, not singing as they did last year, but so cast down with mourning and sadness [261 i.e., 257] that they had not the spirit to draw their canoes out of the water, nor did their wives, who made the shores resound with their sad and mournful lamentations. The two Captains who led them were both killed in the battle. Both are to be regretted, but especially he of the Algonquin nation, who loved us, and who seemed inclined to receive instruction. He had passed the winter near us, and had permitted us to baptize his wife, and to bury her after her death, in our cemetery, with the ceremonies of the Church. She is blest, as we believe, and he is very miserable." This is what the Father wrote about them.

I have learned that the Captain of Tadoussac bore himself very bravely; for, when he saw that they were unequal in number and strength to the enemy, he said to his people, "Retreat and save your lives, while I bear the brunt of the fight, dying for you." He was immediately obeyed by the most cowardly; having received an arrow in his thigh, he fell to the ground; but getting upon his knees, he defended himself a long time with his javelin; yet at last he had to lose his life.

Father Buteux adds some particulars: "I send you no account," he says, "of the [262 i.e., 258] death of the warriors; those who are coming to see you will describe how the affair took place. It is pitiful

defcêdoient les vns apres les autres tous debandez. Il y en eut vn qui vint deuant les autres donner aduis de ce defastre, il crioit d'une voix lugubre, à peu pres comme ceux qui recommandent les trespassez en France, il nomma par leur propre nom, tous ceux qui estoient morts ou pris des ennemis. Ils auoient tuez quelques animaux en chemin, leurs canots estoient remplis de chair, mais ils estoient si abbatus, que cette viande demeuroit là sans que personne l'emportast. Estans entrez dans leur cabanes, ils furent quelque temps dans vn morne silence, puis l'un d'eux prenant la parole racompta toute la Catastrophe. Ils dirent que les Hiroquois n'estoient qu'à quatre iournées des trois Riuieres, & qu'il en estoit venu cét Hyuer vne troupe de cent cinquante, qui s'approcherent pres de l'habitation des François, enuiron de deux iournées, ce qu'ils recogneurent aux petits bastons, qu'ils attachent à vn arbre, pour faire cognoistre à ceux qui passeront par là combien ils estoient en nombre.

Le 27. Vn Capitaine des Montagnez me [263 i.e., 259] vint trouuer avec *Makeabichtichiou*, me priant d'aller avec eux, trouuer Monsieur le Gouverneur pour parler de leurs affaires, ie les accompagnai, ce dernier print la parole & dit. Qu'ils auoient appris de leur Capitaine deffunt, qu'en vne assemblée qui se fit de leur nation avec les François, il y a quelques années, que Monsieur de Champlain leur promit de les aider à fermer vne bourgade aux trois Riuieres, à defricher la terre, à bastir quelques maisons; qu'ils auoient souuent pensé à cela, & qu'ils estoient resolus, du moins vne partie d'entre-eux, de s'arrester là, & de viure paisiblement avec les François. Nous auons,

to see them in their cabins; they did not return in a body, as they did last year, but the canoes came down one after the other, all in confusion. One of them came ahead of the others to announce the disaster, who cried out in a mournful voice, very much like those who commend the departed in France, mentioning by name all those who were dead, or captured by the enemy. They had killed some animals on the way, and their canoes were filled with meat; but they were so dejected that this food remained there without being removed by any one. Having entered their cabins, they remained for some time in a mournful silence; then one of them, beginning to speak, described the whole Catastrophe. They said that the Hiroquois were only four days' journey from the three Rivers, and that a troop of one hundred and fifty of them had come this Winter to within about two days' journey of the French settlement; they had learned this from the little sticks which they fasten to a tree to make known to those who shall pass that way how many of them there were.

On the 27th, a Captain of the Montagnez [263 i.e., 259] came with *Makeabichtichiou* to see me, requesting that I go with them to see Monsieur the Governor, to speak with him about their affairs; I accompanied them. The latter opened the conversation, saying that they had learned from their dead Captain that, in an assembly which had been held by their nation with the French some years before, Monsieur de Champlain had promised to help them enclose a village at the three Rivers, to clear the land, and to build some houses; that they had often thought about it, and that they had resolved, at least a part of them, to locate there, and to live in peace with the

difoit-il, deux puiffans ennemis qui nous perdent, l'un eft l'ignorance de Dieu qui tuë nos ames, l'autre font les Hiroquois; qui maffacrent nos corps, ils nous contraignent d'eftre vagabonds, nous fommes comme vne graine qui fe feme en diuers endroits, ou pluftoft comme la pouffiere emportée du vent, les vns font enterrez d'un costé, les autres de l'autre, le païs nous va manquer, il n'y à quasi plus de chaffe proche des François, si nous ne recueillons quelque chose de la terre, nous nous allons perdre. Voiez vous autres, disoit-il, si vous nous desirez fecourir, selon la [264 i.e., 260] promesse qu'en à fait deffunct Monsieur de Champlain.

Monsieur le Gouverneur demanda là dessus au sieur Oliuier, & au sieur Nicolet, qui estoient presens, s'il estoit vray que Monsieur de Champlain leur eut fait cette promesse. Ils respondirent qu'en effet, Monsieur de Champlain leur auoit dit, qu'aussi tost que l'habitation des trois Riuieres seroit bastie, qu'on les fecoureroit. Or cōme ie m'estois trouué en cette assemblée, ie priai Monsieur le Gouverneur de me laisser respondre aux Sauuages, ce que m'ayant accordé, ie leur dy qu'ils oublioient vne partie de ce qui fut conclud en cette assemblée. Ils repartirent qu'ils n'auoient pas la plume en main comme nous, pour conferuer sur le papier, la memoire de ce qui se traitoit parmi eux. Je leur dy donc qu'on leur auoit promis le secours qu'ils disoient, pourueu qu'ils se rendissent sedentaires & qu'ils donnassent leurs enfans pour estre instruits, & esleuez en la foy Chrestienne. Monsieur le Gouverneur aiant ouy cela, leur fit tesmoigner qu'ils estoit prest de garder les conditions de son costé, pourueu qu'ils voulussent executer celles



French. "We have," said he, "two powerful enemies who are destroying us,—one is ignorance of God, which is killing our souls; the other is the Hi-roquois, who are slaughtering our bodies; they force us to be wanderers. We are like seeds which are sown in divers places, or rather like grains of dust scattered by the wind,—some are buried in one place, some in another. The country is failing us; there is now scarcely any more game in the neighborhood of the French. Unless we reap something from the earth, we are going to ruin. Consider, you people," said he, "whether you wish to help us, according to the [264 i.e., 260] promise made to us by the late Monsieur de Champlain."

Thereupon Monsieur the Governor asked sieur Olivier and sieur Nicolet, who were present, if it were true that Monsieur de Champlain had made this promise. They answered that, in fact, Monsieur de Champlain had told them that, as soon as the settlement at the three Rivers was founded, they would be assisted. Now, as I was present at that assembly, I begged Monsieur the Governor to let me answer the Savages; this being granted to me, I told them that they were forgetting part of what had been decided at that meeting. They replied that they had not the use of the pen, as we had, to preserve upon paper the remembrance of what was discussed among them. Then I told them that the help which they mentioned had been promised to them, provided they would become sedentary, and would give their children to be instructed and reared in the Christian faith. When Monsieur the Governor heard this, he assured them that he was ready to abide by these conditions on his side, provided they would carry out

qui les concernoient. Ils donnerent à cognoître qu'ils en estoient contens, [265 i.e., 261] mais qu'ils eussent esté bien aises qu'on eut instruits leurs enfans aux trois Riuieres. On leur repliqua, qu'on y bastiroit, qu'en attendant il les laiffassent à Kebec, & qu'aussi tost que le Seminaire feroit dressé aux trois Riuieres, qu'on les y meneroit. *Makheabietichiou*, dit que pour luy, il s'accorderoit aisément à ce que nous desirions, mais qu'il falloit sçauoir quel estoit le sentiment des autres sur ce point, & qu'ils en parleroient par entre eux. Pour moy, disoit-il, ie tesmoigne encor publiquement que ie veux croire en Dieu, plusieurs de mes compatriotes me disent assez que le Pere le Jeune nous veut perdre, qu'il commence de commander parmi nous, qu'il ordonne desia du nôbre de femmes que nous deuons tenir. A tous cela ie respons, que ie trouue bon tout ce qu'il enseigne, que nous nous perdons nous mesmes, & qu'il ne nous sçauroit arriuer plus de mal qu'il nous arriue tous les iours, puisque nous mourons à tous momens. Depuis que i'ay presché parmy eux, qu'un hōme ne deuoit tenir qu'une femme. Je n'ay pas esté bien venu des femmes, lesquelles estant en plus grand nombre que les hommes, si un homme n'en peut espouser qu'une, les autres sont pour souffrir; c'est pourquoy cette doctrine n'est pas conforme [266 i.e., 262] à leur affection. O que la chair & le sang ont de peine a gouter Dieu!

Pour reuenir a mon discours quand ce Capitaine & *Makheabihtichiou*, furent de retour aux cabanes, ils declarerent tout ce qui s'estoit passé deuant Monsieur le Gouverneur. Les viellards c[on]clurent tous qu'il se falloit mettre à defricher, & se seruir du secours

those which concerned them. They expressed their satisfaction with this, [265 i.e., 261] but said they would have been very glad to have had their children instructed at the three Rivers. They were told that a house would be built there; but that, in the meantime, they should leave the children at Kebec, and that as soon as the Seminary was ready at the three Rivers, they would be sent there. *Makheabietichiou* said that, as for him, he would readily grant what we desired, but they must find out the feeling of the others upon this subject, and that they would speak of it among them. "As for me," he said, "I again declare publicly that I wish to believe in God; some of my countrymen often tell me that Father le Jeune is trying to ruin us, that he is beginning to command among us, that he already dictates the number of wives we are to have. To all this I reply that I am very well pleased with his information,—that we ourselves are being ruined, that no more harm could happen to us than is happening every day, for we are dying every moment. Since I have been preaching among them that a man should have only one wife I have not been well received by the women; for, since they are more numerous than the men, if a man can only marry one of them, the others will have to suffer. Therefore this doctrine is not according [266 i.e., 262] to their liking." Oh how hard it is for flesh and blood to enjoy God!

To return to my subject. When this Captain and *Makheabihtichiou* returned to their cabins, they explained all that had taken place in the presence of Monsieur the Governor. The old men all decided that they ought to begin to clear the land and avail themselves of the help of the French, yet they must

des François, neantmoins qu'il falloit attendre que *Tchimouiriniou*, l'un de leurs Capitaines fut arriué. Quand ils declarerent qu'il falloit mettre leurs enfans parmy nous, ils eurent diuers sentimens, les vns en estoient contens, les autres non. Quelques Algonquins dirent que ceux qui se ioignoient avec nous mouraient. Un vieillard Montagnez parla la dessus en ces termes: Deuât que les robes noires vinssent en ce païs cy, les François mouraient fort souuent, depuis qu'ils sont arriuez, ils ne meurent plus, & nous au contraire nous mourons, il faut qu'ils sçachent quelque chose qui conferue leur nation. Un autre tira de là une bonne conclusion, si depuis qu'ils sont avec les François, les François ne meurent plus, il est croiable que s'ils auoient nos enfans, qu'ils les empescheroient aussi de mourir, car nous voions qu'ils aiment la ieu nesse. Bref l'un [267 i.e., 263] d'eux prit resolution de nous amener deux de ses garçons. Si en ce temps là nous eussions eu des hommes pour les secourir, & des viures pour nourrir leurs enfans, nous les eussions, peut-estre, fait refoudre a nos volôtez. Mais comme nous estions foibles de viures & d'hommes, le païs n'estant pas encor en estat (comme i'ay desia dit) de faire cette depense à leur occasion, nous ne pressions point: bien marris neantmoins de laisser perdre une si belle occasion. C'est chose pitoyable, ie ne le sçau rois dire assez souuent, que le bien spirituel de ces pauvres barbares, soit retardé par le deffaut du temporel.

Le 1. iour de May, Monsieur le Gouverneur fit dresser deuant l'Eglise un grand arbre enrichi d'une triple courône, au bas de laquelle il y auoit trois grands cercles l'un sur l'autre, enrichis de festons,

wait until *Tchimiouriniou*, one of their Chiefs, arrived. When they declared that they must place their children among us, there were different opinions about it,—some were satisfied to do so, others were not. Some of the Algonquins said that those who united with us died. Thereupon an old Montagnez spoke in these terms: “ Before the black robes came to this country, many of the French died; but since these came they do not die, and, on the contrary, we die; it must be that they know something which preserves their nation.” Another drew therefrom a good conclusion; “ If, since they have been with the French, the French die no more, it is to be supposed that, if they had our children, they would prevent them also from dying, for we see that they love children.” In short, one [267 i.e., 263] of them decided to bring us two of his boys. If at that time we could have furnished them with men to help them, and had had food to nourish their children, we might, perhaps, have made them pliant to our wishes. But as we were short of food and men, the country not yet being in a condition (as I have already said) to incur this expense for their sakes, we did not urge them,—very sorry, nevertheless, to let go so fine an opportunity. It is a pitiable thing, I cannot repeat it too often, that the spiritual welfare of these poor barbarians should be retarded by the lack of temporal resources.

On the 1st of May, Monsieur the Governor had a long pole erected in front of the Church, ornamented with a triple crown, below which there were three large circles, one above another, adorned with festoons, and bearing these three beautiful names written as upon an Escutcheon, *Jesus, Maria, Joseph*. It

qui portoient ces trois beaux noms escripts, comme dans vn Ecuffon, *Iesus Maria Ioseph*. C'est le premier May dont la nouvelle France ait honoré l'Eglise. Il fut salué d'une escoüade d'harquebusiers qui le vindrent entourer. Les foldats en planterent vn autre deuant le fort, portant vne couronne, sous laquelle on appliqua les armes du Roy, de Monsieur le Cardinal, [268 i.e., 264] & de Monsieur nostre Gouverneur.

Le 3. du mesme mois, quelques Sauuages nous venans voir, dirent qu'on leur auoit raconté qu'un European de l'Acadie, auoit tefmoigné qu'on manderait aux François qui sont en ce païs cy, qu'il enforceraient tous les fleuves, & toutes les eaux de ces quartiers, afin de faire mourir tous les Sauuages originaires. En effet, disoient-ils, nous sentons desja que les eaux sont ameres. Ils me prièrent fort, que si les vaisseaux apporteroient ces nouvelles, que l'empeschasse ce coup, & que ie leur en donnasse aduis. Ces pauvres gens ne sçauent à quoy attribuer la cause de leur mort. Le diable les trouble, & les espouuante, faisant tous les ans courir de meschans bruits parmi eux. Je leur dis que si vn François se seruoit de fortilège qu'on le mettroit à mort, qu'ils en deuroient faire de mesme de leurs forciers. L'un d'eux me repliqua fort à propos: Vous autres, vous obeïssiez à vn chef, s'il faisoit mourir quelque meschant homme, les autres François ses parens, n'oseroient en parler; mais si nous tuions vn homme de nostre nation tant meschant fut il, & ses parens, & ses amis nous tueroient, & ainsi nous nous perdriens tous. Helas! qui auroit pouuoir d'arrester les Sauuages, & en [269 i.e., 265] autoriser l'un d'eux, pour commander aux au-



is the first May day on which new France has honored the Church. It was saluted by a squad of arquebusiers, who came and surrounded it. The soldiers erected another in front of the fort, bearing a crown, under which they placed the arms of the King, of Monsieur the Cardinal, [268 i.e., 264] and of Monsieur our Governor.

On the 3rd of the same month, some Savages who came to see us said they had been told that a European of Acadia had asserted that word would be sent to the French who are in this country, that they should bewitch all the rivers and the waters of these regions, in order to kill off all the original Savages. "In fact," said they, "we already perceive that the waters taste bitter." They entreated me earnestly, if the ships brought such a message, to prevent this misfortune, and to warn them of it. These poor people do not know to what cause to attribute the mortality among them. The devil worries and frightens them, every year causing evil reports to be circulated among them. I told them that, if a Frenchman used sorcery, he would be put to death; and that they ought to do the same with their sorcerers. One of them replied very aptly, "You Frenchmen, you obey one chief; if he had some wicked man killed, the rest of the French, his relatives, would not dare to talk about it; but if we killed a man of our nation, however wicked he were, both his parents and his friends would kill us, and thus we would all be destroyed." Alas! if some one could stop the wanderings of the Savages, and [269 i.e., 265] give authority to one of them to rule the others, we would see them converted and civilized in a short time.

On the 18th of the same month, I received a letter

tres, on les verroit conuertis & policez en peu de temps.

Le 18. du mesme mois, ie receus vne lettre des trois Riuieres dattée du 16. qui parloit des Sauuages en ces termes. Vne terreur panique se ietta Ieudy dernier parmi nos Sauuages, sur l'apprehension qu'ils eurent de la venuë de Hiroquois. Ils prierent qu'on fist entrer leurs femmes & leurs enfans dans le fort, pour estre en lieu d'affurance. On leur repliqua qu'on leur presteroit le lendemain matin des pieux pour fermer vne espece de bourgade, à l'abri du fort. A peine le Soleil estoit-il leué, qu'ils vindrent tous petits & grands pour enleuer ces pieux, ils trauailloient d'une si grande ardeur, les vns portans ces bois assez pesans, les autres disposans le lieu où on les devoit planter, les autres les dresseant, qu'en moins de quatre heures, ils se virent barricadez. Pleust à Dieu que la resolution qu'ils ont de s'arrester fust stable, il y auroit bien moien de les instruire.

Le 27. du mesme, le P. Buteux me manda ce qui suit. Les Sauuages se rassemblans icy, nous iugeasmes à propos de leur faire festin, pour gagner tousiours d'auantage leur affection; nous en inuitasmes environ vne vingtaine, [270 i.e., 266] dont la moitié estoit de la nation des *Attikamegues*; les voyant tous assis ie leur dis, que puis que les François les traittoiët, il falloit aussi qu'il priaissent Dieu deuant que de manger, comme faisoient les François. Alors *Makheabichtichiou*, qui estoit l'un des conuiez, print la parole, & dit à ses compatriotes: Vous autres qui n'avez point encor esté instruits, vous ne sçavez pas encor la coustume des François, ie vous l'enseignerai: là dessus il leur expliqua que vouloit dire le benedicité, & me demanda permission de le dire, de-

from the three Rivers, dated the 16th, which spoke of the Savages in these words: "Last Thursday a panic spread among our Savages, caused by their apprehension of the coming of the Hiroquois. They begged that their wives and children might be taken into the fort, to be in a place of safety. They were told that the next morning some stakes would be loaned them, with which to enclose a sort of village under the shelter of the fort. The Sun had scarcely risen when they came, small and great, to carry off these stakes; they worked with so much ardor, some carrying these heavy pieces of wood, others making ready the place where they were to be set in, and others putting them up, that in less than four hours they found themselves barricaded. Would to God that they might adhere to their resolution to settle down; there would be excellent opportunity to instruct them."

On the 27th of the same, Father Buteux sent me the following information: "As the Savages were gathering here, we judged it fitting to give them a feast, to gain still more their affection. We invited about twenty of them, [270 i.e., 266] half of whom were of the nation of the *Attikamegues*.<sup>18</sup> Seeing them all seated, I said to them that as the French were entertaining them, they must, therefore, pray to God before eating, as the French did. Then *Makhe-abichtichiou*, who was one of the guests, began to speak, and said to his countrymen, 'You who have not yet been instructed, you do not yet know the French custom; I will teach it to you.' Thereupon he explained to them the meaning of the 'benedicite,' and asked my permission to say it before any one should eat. I said it in Latin, and he in the Savage tongue.

uant que perſonne mangeaſt. Je le diſ en Latin, & luy en ſa langue Sauuage. Pendant qu'ils mangeoient, comme ie leur voulus expliquer quelque pointſ de noſtre creance, laiſſe moy parler, dit le Sauuage. Là deſſus il leur deduiſit avec telle emphafe la creation du monde, & de deluge, & pluſieurs autres articles de noſtre foy, que i'en demeurai tout rauï, & enuieux d'en pouuoir dire autant. O quelle difference entre vn homme qui parle, & vn enfant qui begaie, non ie ne croi pas que ſi on auoit la perfection de la langue, qu'on n'obtint beaucoup ſur ces peuples. Au reſte ie ne ſçaurois iuger de l'intention de cét homme, mais ie puis aſſeurer qu'il diſoit bien, & qu'il conceuoit ce qu'il diſoit, ie ne ſçai pas ſ'il le gouſtoit. [271 i.e., 267] Ces barbares ont redoublé leur palliſſade, en plantant vne ſeconde, eſloignée d'un pied & demy ou enuirõ de la premiere, avec deſſein de remplir ce vuide de faſcines & de terre. Il ſemble qu'ils ſe veulent fortifier tout de bon. Ils ont fait vne ordonnance, que perſonne ne iettaſt aucune orduſ dedans leur fort. Ce matin toutes les femmes ſont allées à la Riuere lauer leur chaudiſers, & leurs plats ou eſcuſelles deſcorces. Il n'y a que deux familles qui ſe ſoient miſes à defricher, celle de *Etinechkaëuat*, & de *Nenaskoumat*. Celuy-cy a deſia plus de demi arpent d'enſemécé, il aſſeure qu'il fera vn grand champ l'an prochain, ſi on le peut aider, il a pluſieurs enfans, & de bonne façon; ſ'ils prennent la meſme volonté, ils reüſſiront. Je luy ay promis toute forte d'aſſiſtance, ſelon noſtre petit pouuoir, & par auance ie leur ay fait preſent à tous deux de la graine de bled d'Inde, qu'ils ont ſemé, Dieu leur vueille donner la conſtance. Puis que vos occupatiõs ne vous

While they were eating, as I was trying to expound to them some of the points of our belief, 'Let me speak,' said the Savage. Thereupon he told about the creation of the world, and the deluge, and several other articles of our faith, with so much fluency that I was completely carried away, and envious of his ability to say so much. Oh, what a difference between a man who talks and a child who only stutters! I do not doubt that, if we knew the language perfectly, we might obtain much from these people. While I cannot judge the intentions of this man, yet I can assert that he spoke well, and that he understood what he said; I do not know whether he approved of it. [271 i.e., 267] These barbarians have doubled their palisade, by erecting a second one, distant a foot and a half or thereabout from the first, intending to fill in this space with branches and mud. It looks as if they were trying to fortify themselves in earnest. They have made a regulation that no one shall throw any filth within their fort. This morning all the women went to the River to wash their kettles, and their plates or dishes of bark. Only two families have begun to clear the land, those of *Etinechkaëuat* and *Nenaskoumat*. The latter has already more than half an arpent planted; he declares that he will make a great field next year, if he can get some help; he has several children, and fine-looking ones; if they have the same determination [as good appearance], they will succeed. I have promised him every assistance, in proportion to our limited means; and I have given them both in advance a present of some shelled Indian corn, which they have planted. May God give them steadfastness. Since your occupations do not permit you to

permettent pas de venir si tost, il faut me refoudre à faire le Catechisme, mais i'ay peur que mes escholiers ne m'entendent pas, la discōtinuation des estudes, & de la frequentation des Sauuages ma grandemēt nuit, & ma fait cognoistre que ma memoire oublie aussi aisement qu'elle apprend facilement.

[272 i.e., 268] Le 6. iour de Iuin, les Sauuages m'en-uoièrent querir, pour assister à la mort du petit Ignace qui agonisoit. Comme nous eufmes esté là vne espace de temps, le P. de Quen & moy, apres auoir fait quelque prieres, nous nous retirasmes, donnās parole aux Sauuages que nous retournerions dans quelque temps. A peine fufmes nous partis que ce pauvre petit trespaffa. Vne pauvre femme Sauuage voiant cela, dit au fleur Oliuier, que ie me deuois trouuer à sa mort, pour autant que i'eusse fait en priant Dieu, que l'ame ne se fust point destournée du chemin du ciel, où nous disions qu'elle deuoit aller, peut estre adioustoit cette femme, que cette pauvre ame s'egarera de son chemin, faute d'auoir esté bien dirigée en partant. Cette simplicité monstre quelque forte de creance. Le fleur Oliuier me ra-compta vne autre pareille simplicité. Vn Sauuage estant avec luy, & avec quelques autres de nos François, dans vne Chappelle, les glaces les aians mis en danger de mort: le fleur Oliuier luy demanda par apres, quelles pensées il auoit dans ce danger. Je me fouuenois respondit-il, que i'ai ouy dire que les François vont en vn lieu plein de plaisir apres leur mort. C'est pourquoy ie disois à part moy: Voila qui va [273 i.e., 269] bien, que ie meurs avec eux, car ie ne les quitterai pas, i'y prendrai bien garde, ie tiendrai le mesme chemin qu'eux, apres ma mort.



come soon, I must make up my mind to teach the Catechism, but I am afraid my pupils will not understand me; the discontinuance of my studies and of the visits of the Savages are a great detriment to me, and have taught me that my memory forgets as readily as it learns easily."

[272 i.e., 268] On the 6th day of June, the Savages sent for me to visit little Ignace, who was dying. After we had stayed there a short time, Father de Quen and I, and had offered some prayers, we withdrew, leaving word with the Savages that we would return soon. Scarcely had we departed when this poor little one passed away. A poor Savage woman, when she saw this, said to sieur Olivier that I should have been present at his death, inasmuch as, through my prayers to God, I might have prevented the soul from being turned aside on its way to heaven, where we said it was to go. "Perhaps," added the woman, "this poor soul will wander from its path for lack of having been rightly directed at its departure." This simplicity shows some sort of belief. Sieur Olivier related to me another instance of like simplicity. A Savage being with him and some of our other Frenchmen in a Chapel,<sup>19</sup> the masses of ice placing them in danger of death, sieur Olivier asked him afterwards what his thoughts were in this time of danger. "I remembered having heard," answered he, "that the French go after death to a place full of joy. Hence I said to myself, 'It is [273 i.e., 269] well that I die with them; for I will not leave them, I shall be very careful to take the same route that they do, after my death.'"

On the 12th, some bands of Savages having returned from the interior, they asked me if I would

Le 12. quelques escoliades de Sauvages estans retournes des terres, me demanderent, si ie ne recommançerois pas à les instruire. Je repliquai que ie n'auois pas dequoi leur faire festin. Ils repartirent que cela n'importoit pas, qu'ils ne laifferoient pas de venir escouter, quoy que nous ne leur donnaissions point à manger. I'en voulus faire l'experience, nous les allasmes inuiter en leurs cabanes; ils ne manquerent pas de venir. Si bien qu'un certain iour, ie remarquai des Sauvages de sept & huict nations qui m'escoutoient. La Chappelle estoit toute pleine, depuis le haut iusques en bas, mais le venuë des vaisseaux me fait quitter cét exercice.

Le 18. du mesme mois, Monsieur de sainct Iean descendant des trois Riuieres, nous racompta vne histoire gentille, qui fait voir la crainte qu'ont les Sauvages de leurs ennemis. Il disoit donc qu'estant dans vne barque en la Riuere des Prairies; ils aperceurent vn canot, qui rodoit doucement à l'entour des Isles, pour voir s'il ne decouuriroit point quelque Hiroquois, aussi tost on tira [274 i.e., 270] quelques coups d'harquebuses pour le faire venir. Le Sauvage qui estoit dedans voyant la barque, la vint aborder. Apres qu'on l'eut interrogé sur diuerfes choses, on luy demanda s'il ne voudroit point descendre aux trois Riuieres, pource que Monsieur de S. Iean, & le sieur Hertel desiroient y aller, il respondit qu'en effet il voudroit bië y estre, mais qu'inafailliblement les Hiroquois le tuëroient en chemin. Le sieur Nicolet luy repart, qu'il ne deuoit rien craindre avec ces deux ieunes hommes, tous deux vaillans & enfans de braves Capitaines; qu'ils estoient armez de bonnes harquebuses, & qu'aucun mal ne luy pouuoit arriuer en

not begin to instruct them again. I replied that I had nothing with which to make them a feast. They answered that that did not matter,—they would come and listen to me, even if we did not give them anything to eat. Wishing to put them to the proof, we went to their cabins and invited them; they did not fail to come, so many of them that one day I noticed Savages from seven or eight nations listening to me, the Chapel being full from one end to the other; but the coming of the ships caused me to give up this exercise.

On the 18th of the same month Monsieur de saint Jean came down from the three Rivers. He related to us a pretty story, showing the fear the Savages have of their enemies. He said that when he was in a bark on the River des Prairies, they perceived a canoe prowling around the Islands on the look-out for some Hiroquois; they immediately fired [274 i.e., 270] several shots from the arquebuses, to summon it to them. The Savage who was in it, seeing the bark, brought his canoe alongside. After he had been questioned about various things, he was asked if he would not like to go down to the three Rivers, as Monsieur de St. Jean and sieur Hertel<sup>20</sup> desired to go there. He replied that, indeed, he greatly wished to go there, but that the Hiroquois would be sure to kill him on the way. Sieur Nicolet rejoined that he ought to fear nothing when these two young men, both of them courageous and children of brave Captains, were with him; that they were armed with good arquebuses, and that no misfortune could befall him in their company. He insisted that his death would be inevitable if he went on this journey; but at last, being strongly urged, he agreed

leur compagnie. Il dit tousiours que la mort luy est infailible, s'il se met en chemin. Mais en fin comme on le pressoit viuemēt, il asseure bien qu'il embarquera ces deux ieunes gens, mais à condition, que le premier canot d'Hiroquois qu'il verra sur la riuere, qu'il les plantera sur le bord du fleuve, & s'enfuira dans les bois, n'ayant pas enuie de mourir si tost. Ils accepterent cette condition, & firent paroistre qu'ayant le pied ferme sur la terre, ils ne craignoiēt pas l'abord des Hiroquois. Mon Sauvage pensant intimider nos François par cette menace, de les quitter, fut bien estonné, [275 i.e., 271] les voians si resolus. Cela luy mit le cœur au ventre (comme on dit) & luy fit proferer ces paroles. Allons ie vous menerai, & qui plus est ie ne vous abandonnerai point, ie mourrai avec vous; puis se tournant vers le sieur Nicolet, luy dit: Quand tu auras appris la nouvelle de ma mort, dis ie te prie à ceux de ma nation, que ie suis mort courageusement, en la compagnie de deux braves Capitaines François. Encor ce pauvre barbare vouloit-il auoir de la gloire, & de la vanité à sa mort. Il embarqua donc nos François, & les amena aux trois Riuieres, sans rencontrer autre chose que des eaux & des bois.

Le 20. ie receus lettres, qui portoient qu'un Sauvage aiant voulu tuer un François, aux trois Riuieres: *Makheabichtichiou* ne s'estoit pas comporté comme il falloit en cette action. Cēt homme (escrit le Pere Buteux) a un grand pouuoir sur ses gens, mais fort peu sur soy; il fait des fautes & puis il les recognoist, il voit que ce que nous enseignons est le meilleur, le dit à tout le monde, mais cependāt il ne quitte point ses trois femmes. A la Proceffion du

to embark these two young men,—but on condition that at the first sight of an Hiroquois canoe on the river he would set them down upon the bank and flee into the woods, having no desire to die so soon. They accepted this condition, explaining that if they had a firm foothold upon the land they did not fear the approach of the Hiroquois. My Savage, thinking to intimidate our Frenchmen by this threat of leaving them, was quite taken aback [275 i.e., 271] when he saw them so determined. This put his heart in his stomach (as the saying is), and led him to utter these words: “Let us go; I will take you and, what is more, I will not leave you; I will die with you;” then, turning to sieur Nicolet, he said to him, “If thou hearest news of my death, tell those of my nation, I pray thee, that I died bravely, in the company of two valiant French Captains.” Even this poor barbarian desired to have glory, and an occasion for vanity, in his death. Accordingly, he embarked our two Frenchmen, and took them to the three Rivers, encountering nothing else than water and woods.

On the 20th, I received letters bearing the news that, a Savage having tried to kill a Frenchman at the three Rivers, *Makheabichtichiou* did not conduct himself in the matter as he should have done. “This man” (writes Father Buteux) “has great power over his people, but very little over himself; he makes mistakes, and then he acknowledges them; he sees that what we teach is best,—he says so to every one, yet meanwhile he does not give up his three wives. At the Procession of the holy Sacrament, he had all his people turn out to adore our [276 i.e., 272] Lord. He was present at the Procession, then at Vespers,

fainct Sacrement, il fit fortir tous les gens pour venir adorer nostre [276 i.e., 272] Seigneur. Il assista à la Procession, & puis à Vespres, & au Sermon, avec *Ekhincchkaouat*, c'est le nom d'un Capitaine Montagnez.

Le 25. comme nous instruisions quelques Sauvages malades, l'un d'entr'eux nous dit, que nous faisons mal d'improuver leurs coutumes; & là dessus nous racompta que l'Hiver passé, un petit enfant s'estant trouué fort mal, l'un de leurs Jongleurs entrant dans son tabernacle, fit venir l'ame de ce pauvre petit, il eut de la peine à l'attrapper, mais en fin il la prit avec la main, la remit sur la teste de l'enfant, & à force de souffler, la fit rentrer dans son corps, & ainsi l'enfant commença a reuiure. Je luy dis que ce Jongleur deuroit appeller dans son tabernacle, les ames de tant de malades qu'on voit parmy eux, & les remettre dans leurs corps, afin qu'ils gueriffêt, mais il me repartit, qu'il n'attrappoit pas les ames comme on vouloit: Voila d'estranges erreurs. Cela nous paroist si ridicule en France, qu'il semble qu'à la premiere parole on les doit dissiper. Mais la malice des diables, la subtilité des charlatans, colore si bien ces impostures, qu'elles passent pour des veritez, aufquelles ces Barbares sont attachez, par une habitude tres-difficiles à defraciner.

[277 i.e., 273] Le 27. ie fus informé d'un combat des Sauvages de la nation d'Iroquet contre les Hiroquois. Les uns & les autres s'estans rencontrés dans des canots, ils se battirent fort & ferme sur l'eau. Comme les canots des Algonquins sont plus legers que ceux des Hiroquois, & que d'ailleurs ils estoient en plus grand nombre, ils remporterent la victoire



and at the Sermon, with *Ekhinechkaouat*, a Montagnez Captain."

On the 25th, as we were instructing some sick Savages, one of them told us that we did wrong to find fault with their customs. Thereupon he related to us that last Winter, a little child being very sick, one of their Jugglers entered his tent and summoned the soul of this poor little one; he had some trouble in catching it, but at last he took it in his hand, placed it upon the child's head, and by dint of blowing made it reënter the body, and thus the child began to revive. I told him this Juggler ought to call into his tent the souls of the many sick people seen among them, and put them back in their bodies so that they might recover; but he replied that souls could not be caught at will. These are very strange errors. Such ideas appear so ridiculous to us in France that it seems as if the first word ought to dispel them. But the malice of devils and the cunning of charlatans color these impostures so skillfully, that they pass for truths, to which these Barbarians are attached by habits very difficult to eradicate.

[277 i.e., 273] On the 27th, I was informed of a battle between the Savages of the Iroquet nation<sup>21</sup> and the Hiroquois. Meeting each other in their canoes, they fought a fierce and stubborn battle upon the water. As the Algonquin canoes are lighter than those of the Hiroquois, and as besides they exceeded them in numbers, they carried off the victory, bringing back with them thirteen prisoners alive, whom they caused to suffer horrible tortures. They sent one of these prisoners to the three Rivers. Oh God! what cruelty was not exercised upon this poor wretch, by the wives of those who a little while before

ramenans avec eux treize prisonniers en vie, auxquels ils ont fait souffrir d'horribles tourmens. Ils enuoient aux trois Riuieres l'un de ces prisonniers! ô Dieu quelle cruauté n'exercerent point sur ce pauvre misérable, les femmes de ceux qui depuis peu auoient esté tués au païs des Hiroquois. Le Pere Buteux ma escrit toute cette histoire tragique, me descriuant la barbarie de ces tygres, leur fureur ma semblé si horrible que ie ne lay peu coucher sur le papier; ce qui m'attriste c'est que cette manie s'exerce en la presence & à la veuë de nos François. L'espere neantmoins que d'oresnauant ils s'esloigneront de nos habitations s'ils veulent exercer cette rage. Monsieur nostre Gouverneur auoit mandé aux trois Riuieres qu'on les empeschast ou qu'on les fit retirer d'aupres les François: mais les lettres arriuerēt trop tard. Le dernier iour de Iuin arriua vne chaloupe [278 i.e., 274] dans laquelle estoit le Pere Paul Ragueneau, qui nous apporta la nouuelle des vaisseaux qu'on attēdoit il y auoit de-ja quelque iours. Comme ils arriuent parfois en May à Tadoussac, si tost qu'on vient sur le declin du mois de Iuin sans en apprendre des nouuelles, on commence à entrer en doute de leur venuë. Or jaçoit que cette année on ait bien trauaillé au defricement, & que les bleds soient fort beaux: neantmoins comme le pays n'est pas encor assez riche pour nourrir le monde qui passe tous les ans, si les vaisseaux manquoient on souffriroit.

Le premier iour de Iuillet vn Capitaine de la petite natiō des Algonquins m'apporta des lettres, qui portoient que ce Capitaine descendoit à Kebec pour voir le Capitaine des François. On le tient, disoit ce Sauvage, pour grand personnage en nostre pays on dit

had been killed in the country of the Hiroquois. Father Buteux has written me the whole tragic story, describing the barbarity of these tigers. Their fury seemed to me so horrible that I have not been able to set it down on paper; what saddens me is that they give vent to this madness in the presence and in the sight of our French people. I hope, however, that in the future they will keep away from our settlements, if they wish to indulge in this mania. Monsieur our Governor had sent word to the three Rivers that they should be prevented from it, or that they should be sent away from the neighborhood of the French, but the letters arrived too late. On the last day of June, a shallop arrived [278 i.e., 274] in which was Father Paul Ragueneau, who brought us news of the ships, which we had already expected for several days. As they sometimes reach Tadousac in May, we begin to doubt their coming, if no news is heard of them by the end of June. Now although we have worked hard this year at clearing the land, and although the crops are very fine, still, as the country is not yet rich enough to furnish food for all the people who come over every year, the failure of the ships would cause suffering.

On the first day of July, a Captain of the petite nation of the Algonquins brought me letters stating that this Captain was coming down to Kebec to see the Captain of the French. "He is considered," said this Savage, "a grand personage in our country; they say he is a great friend of the Sun, and that he gives letters which prevent one from dying, at least soon. I am going to ask him for some of them," said he. I made Monsieur de Montmagny, our Governor, laugh heartily when I communicated

qu'il est grand amy du Soleil, & qu'il donne des lettres qui empeschent de mourir, du moins si tost. Je m'en vay faisoit-il luy en demander. Je fis bien rire Monsieur de Montmagny nostre Gouverneur quand ie luy communiquay cette lettre. En effet ce pauvre Barbare le vint voir & luy demanda pourquoy ils se dépeuploient à veuë d'œil, & nous autres au contraire nous vivions si long-temps, il faut [279 i.e., 275] bien disoit-il que tu sçache quelque secret pour conferver tes gens, & que tu aye grande cognoissance au Manitou. Monsieur le Gouverneur l'ayant entretenu quelque temps & donné quelque responce conforme à sa portée, nous l'envoia avec quelques vns de ses gens qui l'accompagnoient, luy disant que s'ils faisoient ce que ie leur enseignerois, ils auroient trouué le secret de conferver leur nation, & ne pas mourir si souuent. Le sieur Oliuier me les ayant amené m'expliqua le sujet de leur venuë. La dessus ie leur fis vn petit discours de la grandeur de Dieu, de sa puissance & de sa bonté, que c'estoit luy qui nous conferuoit, qu'il vouloit conferver toutes les nations de la terre, & que s'ils vouloient croire en luy, & luy obeir, il les aimeroit comme il nous aime. Qu'il defendoit de tuër, de defrober, de paillarder, bref qu'il haïssoit tout ce qui est mauuais, & aimoit tout ce qui est bon. L'vn deux prit la parole & dit en Algonquin, tout ce que i'auois dit en Montagnez. Il adjousta mesme quelques autres choses de nostre creance qu'il auoit oüy de ceux que nous auons instruits. Pour conclusion il dit à ses compatriotes ces gens cy ne font point en deux parolles, ils n'ont qu'une mesme doctrine: [280 i.e., 276] Ils font constans en ce qu'ils nous enseignēt. Je me persuade qu'il est quelque chose de ce

the contents of this letter to him. In fact, this poor Barbarian did come to see him, and asked him why they were becoming visibly depopulated, and we, on the contrary, lived so long. "It must [279 i.e., 275] be," said he, "that thou knowest some secret for preserving thy people, and that thou hast an intimate acquaintance with the Manitou." Monsieur the Governor, having conversed with him for some time, and having given him answers suitable to his understanding, sent him to us with some of his own people as an escort, telling him that if they did what I should teach them, they would learn the secret of preserving their nation, and of diminishing the number of deaths. Sieur Olivier brought them to me, and explained the object of their visit. Thereupon I made them a little speech on the greatness of God, on his power and goodness,—saying that it was he who maintained us, that he wished to preserve all the nations of the earth; and that, if they were willing to believe in him and obey him, he would love them as he loves us; that he forbade murder, theft, and lewdness,—in short, that he hated all that is bad, and loved all that is good. One of them began to speak, and said in Algonquin all that I had said in Montagnez. He even added some other points about our belief which he had heard from those whom we have instructed. "These people here," said he to his countrymen, in conclusion, "have not two ways of talking, they have but one single doctrine; [280 i.e., 276] they are consistent in what they teach us. I am convinced that there is something in what they say. They forbid us to kill; if the Europeans who are with the Hiroquois taught them as these men teach us, we should live in safety." In short, they

qu'ils difent. Ils nous defendēt de tuer, ſi les Europeans qui font avec les Hiroquois les enſeignoient cōme ceux cy nous enſeignent nous ferions en aſſurance. Bref ils approuuerent la parole de Ieſus C. & reſpondirent qu'ils voudroient bien eſtre aupres de nous pour le pouuoir entendre plus ſouuent.

Le 5. du meſme mois la barque qu'on auoit enuoié à Tadouſſac au deuant des vaiſſeaux apporta quelques habitans.

Le 9. vn Capitaine Montagnez me vint trouuer & me dit que nous allaſſiōs voir Monſieur le Gouverneur, qu'il luy vouloit parler. Le Pere Lallemant s'y trouua. Le ſujet de ſa harangue fut que les Abenaquiois eſtans venus à Kebec, il leur auoit deffendu de monter aux trois Riuieres & qu'ils n'auoient tenu compte de ſon commandement; ſi Monſieur le Gouverneur diſoit-il, me veut preſter ſecours, l'iray fermer tous les fleuves par où ils peuuent retourner en leur païs. Comme nos Sauuages vont parſois aux païs des Abenaquiois, ceux-ci les veulent auſſi venir viſiter à kebec & plus haut. Mais ce n'eſt pas le bien de Meſſieurs les Affociez, car ces barbares viennent enleuer les Caſtors de ces contrées [281 i.e., 277] pour les porter alieurs [*ſc.* ailleurs], c'eſt pourquoy Mr. le Gouverneur cōſiderant ce deſordre fit venir le Capitaine des Montagnais & des Abenaquiois pour leur faire entendre qu'il n'eſtoit pas content que ces marchans vinſſent trafiquer ſur les brifees de nos François, ſi bien qu'il menaça les Montagnez de faire defence au magazin de leur traiter aucuns viures iuſques à ce que les Abenaquiois fuſſent partis. Ce Capitaine Montagnez teſmoigna qu'il n'eſtoit point content que ces eſtrangers montaſſent aux trois Ri-



approved the word of Jesus Christ, and answered that they would gladly be near us, to be able to hear it more frequently.

On the 5th of the same month, the bark that had been sent to Tadoussac, to meet the ships, brought us some new settlers.

On the 9th, a Montagnez Captain came to see me, and asked me to go with him to see Monsieur the Governor, as he wished to speak to him. Father Lallemant was there. The subject of his speech was that, the Abenaquiois<sup>22</sup> having come to Kebec, he had forbidden them to go up to the three Rivers, and they had paid no attention to his command. "If Monsieur the Governor," said he, "will lend me aid, I will close all the rivers through which they can return to their country." As our Savages occasionally go to the land of the Abenaquiois, those also wish to come and visit them at kebec and further up. But it is not for the good of Messieurs the Associates; for those barbarians come to carry off the Beavers of these countries, [281 i.e., 277] to take them elsewhere. Hence Monsieur the Governor, in view of this disorder, summoned the Captain of the Montagnez and the Abenaquiois to notify them that he was displeased that these peddlers should come trafficking in the footsteps of the French,—even threatening the Montagnez that he would prohibit the store from selling them any provisions until the Abenaquiois should go away. This Montagnez Captain declared that he did not wish these strangers to go up to the three Rivers, but preferred to have them return to their own country. Those worthy people thereupon reëmbarked, pretending to turn homewards; but in fact they went straight to the three

uieres, ains pluſtoſt qu'ils s'en retournaſſent en leur pays. Ces bonnes gens là deſſus ſe rembarquerent feignans leur retour, mais en effet ils tirerent droit aux trois Riuieres pour changer leur porcelaine avec les Caſtors des Algonquins & autres nations qui abondent en ces quartiers là. Monſieur le Gouverneur l'ayant appris dépeſche au pluſtoſt vn meſſager aux trois Riuieres pour rompre ce coup. Il en eſcriuit à Monſieur de Chateau-fort, lequel fit aſſembler les chefs des Montagnez & les Abnaquiois qui eſtoient douze en nombre. Il demanda pourquoy ils auoiēt outrepaſſé le commandement de Monſieur le Gouverneur, ils reſpondirent qu'ils n'eſtoient pas venus pour aucune traite de pelleteries, [282 i.e., 278] mais pour ſecourir leurs allies dans leurs guerres. Comme ils virent neantmoins qu'on les preſſoit, ils prirent reſolution de ſe retirer; Monſieur de Chateau-fort fit viſiter leur cabane & tout leur equipage, il ne trouua point de Caſtors mais bien trois harquebuſes qu'il fit enleuer, enfin ils troufferent bagage & s'en allerent. Vn Capitaine Montagnez s'eſtoit preſenté pour leur aller boucher le paſſage fuiuant la façon de faire de ces nations. Ces Barbares ont vne couſtume aſſez remarquable quand quelques autres nations arriuent en leur pays, elles n'oſeroient paſſer outre ſans la permiſſion du Capitaine du lieu, autrement on briſeroit leurs canots. Cette permiſſiõ de paſſer ſe demãde les preſens en la main: ſi le Capitaine n'agrée pas leurs preſens, n'ayant pas enuie de les laiſſer paſſer, il leur dit qu'il a bouché les chemins, & qu'ils ne ſçauroient paſſer. A ces parolles il faut rebrouſſer chemin ou ſe mettre en danger de guerre.

Ce meſme Capitaine Montagnez qui s'eſtoit pre-

Rivers, to exchange their porcelain for the Beavers of the Algonquins and other nations, who go ashore in that neighborhood. Monsieur the Governor, upon hearing this, sent a messenger to the three Rivers as soon as possible, to break up this arrangement. He wrote to Monsieur de Chateau-fort, who brought together the leaders of the Montagnez and the Abnaquiois, who were twelve in number. He asked why they had disobeyed the command of Monsieur the Governor. They replied that they had not come for any trade in peltries, [282 i.e., 278] but to help their allies in their wars. However, as they found themselves hard pressed, they decided to withdraw. Monsieur de Chateau-fort had their cabins and all their outfit examined; he found no Beavers, but three arquebuses, which he took away from them; they finally tied up their baggage and went away. A Montagnez Captain had presented himself to go and block their passage, according to the way of these nations. These Barbarians have a very remarkable custom. When other nations arrive in their country, they would not dare pass beyond without permission from the Captain of the place; if they did, their canoes would be broken to pieces. This permission to pass on is asked for with presents in hand; if these presents are not accepted by the Chief, not being minded to let them pass, he tells them he has stopped the way, and that they can go no further. At these words they have to turn back, or run the risks of war.

This same Montagnez Captain, who had offered to go and block the way, told me to tell Monsieur the Governor to send a good supply of food and provisions to the settlement of the three Rivers, "Be-

fenté pour aller boucher le passage, me fit dire à Monsieur le Gouverneur qu'il enuoiait force viures, & provisions en l'habitation des trois Riuieres; pour ce disoit il que nous nous assemblerons là en grand nombre [283 i.e., 279] cét Hiuer. Il m'inuita aussi de me trouver & d'y séjourner pendant ce temps là pour les instruire; tu retourneras si tu veux me disoit-il à kebec sur le prin-temps, pour nous le bruit est que nous passerons là l'Hiuer, l'Estdé venu nous descendrons à kebec.

Le 10. du mesme mois aiant fait demander en la maison de nostre Dame des Anges. Si quelqu'un n'auroit point fait quelque remarque pour la Relation, le P. Adam m'escrivit en ces termes. Je n'auois pas enuie de rien contribuer de ce qui me touche, pour grossir la Relation que V. R. enuoie en Frâce, neantmoins depuis quelque tēps il m'est venu vne pensee que i'amoiendirois la gloire de la mere de Dieu, si ie cachois vne faueur que i'ay receu par ses mains. C'est qu'estât malade depuis trois mois, & receuât tous les iours la Ste. Cōmunion au lit, d'où ie taschois d'entendre toutes les Messes qui se disoient en nostre Chappelle, ny aiant qu'un aïe entre l'Autel & moy. Il plut à Dieu m'inspirer vne neufueine de Communions en l'honneur des neuf mois que la sainte Mere auoit logé dans le ventre de sainte Anne, afin de pouoir dire la Messe le iour de la natiuité de nostre Dame. Aiant obey à l'inspiration, & ledit iour estant [284 i.e., 280] venu, ie me resolu de presser V. R. quelle me laissât dire la sainte Messe. Elle eut de la peine à me l'accorder voyant ma foiblesse, neantmoins elle se laissa gagner & consentit à mon desir, à condition que le Pere de Nouë m'assisteroit comme si

cause," said he, "we shall assemble there in great numbers [283 i.e., 279] this Winter." He invited me to be there also, and to remain during that period, to instruct them; "If thou wishest," he said to me, "thou shalt return to kebec toward spring; as for us, the report is we shall pass the Winter there, and, when Summer comes, go down to kebec."

On the 10th of the same month, as I had sent a request to the house of nostre Dame des Anges to know if some one had not made some remarks for the Relation, Father Adam wrote me in these words: "I had not the desire to contribute anything concerning myself to swell the Relation that Your Reverence is sending to France; yet some time ago the thought occurred to me that I would diminish the glory of the mother of God if I concealed a favor which I received from her hands. It is that having been ill three months, and daily receiving the Holy Communion in bed,—whence I tried to hear all the Masses which were said in our Chapel, there being only a board between the Altar and me,—it pleased God to inspire me to a novena of Communions in honor of the nine months in which the holy Mother lay in the womb of saint Anne, to the end that I might be able to say Mass on the day of the nativity of our Lady. Having yielded to the inspiration, and the said day having [284 i.e., 280] come, I resolved to urge Your Reverence to allow me to say the holy Mass. Seeing how weak I was, you hesitated about granting me this; yet you allowed yourself to be persuaded, and consented to my wish, on condition that Father de Nouë would assist me as if I had been saying my first Mass. The next day Father Daniel rendered me the same kind service. Since that time I

ieuffe dit ma premiere Meffe. Le lendemain le Pere Daniel me rendit le mesme office de charité. Depuis ce temps-là ie n'ay manqué vn feul iour à dire la Messe quoy que ie fusse bien foible.

Iauois auffi dit vne neufueine de Messes à l'honneur des neuf cœurs des Anges, pour obtenir la grace de pouuoir faire les genuflexions deuant le Roy des Anges, à l'Autel: mais nostre Seigneur à voulu encor que ie fusse redeuable à sa saincte Mere de cette faueur ne me l'ayant octroïé que vers le temps de l'Annonciation, afin de pouuoir rendre cét honneur exterieur au mystere de l'Incarnatiõ saincte. Si V. R. iuge que cecy doiue seruir à refueiller la deuotion à l'endroit de nostre Dame l'inferant dans la Relation, elle en fera ce qu'il luy plaira.

Le 14. arriua à Kebec vne chaloupe laquelle nous apporta le Pere Claude Quentin & le Pere Claude Piart. Les vens contraires retardans leurs vaisseaux animoit nostre affection, & leur presence combla nostre ioye.

[285 i.e., 281] Le 16. parut enfin vn vaisseau qui vint mouïller deuant Kebec. Il estoit commandé par Monsieur Fournier.

Le 19. vne barque montant aux trois Riuieres, i'enuoyay le Pere Paul Ragueneau pour s'embarquer dans quelque canot de Huron; s'il s'en presentoit.

Le 22. nos Peres des trois Riuieres m'enuoierent vn canot à kebec, afin que ie m'embarquasse au plustost pour venir au deuant de ces peuples, que l'on disoit deuoir arriuer dans peu de iours. Aiant porté cette nouuelle à Monsieur nostre Gouverneur, il me dit que dans deux iours luy mesme partiroit, pour se trouuer auffi à la descente de ces nations, & que nous



have not failed a single day to say Mass, although I was very weak.

“I had also said a novena of Masses in honor of the nine choirs of Angels, that I might obtain the grace to be able to make the genuflections before the King of Angels at the Altar. But our Lord still wished that I should be indebted to his holy Mother for this favor, and he did not grant it to me until near the time of the Annunciation, in order that I should be able to render this external honor to the mystery of the holy Incarnation. If Your Reverence judges that this might serve to awaken devotion to our Lady by inserting it in the Relation, you will do with it what you please.”

On the 14th, a shallop arrived at Kebec which brought Father Claude Quentin and Father Claude Pijart.<sup>23</sup> The delay of their ships, caused by adverse winds, stimulated our affection, and their presence crowned our joy.

[285 i.e., 281] Finally, on the 16th, a ship appeared and cast anchor opposite Kebec. It was commanded by Monsieur Fournier.

On the 19th, as a bark was going up to the three Rivers, I sent Father Paul Ragueneau to embark in some Huron canoe, if one should appear.

On the 22nd, our Fathers at the three Rivers sent a canoe to kebec in which I was to embark as soon as possible, in order to meet those tribes, who, it was said, were to arrive in a few days. Going to Monsieur our Governor with this news, he told me that he himself would depart in two days, in order to be there at the coming of those nations, and that we should go together. So we started up the river in his bark, and, favored by a gentle Northeast wind,

irions de compagnie. Nous montâmes donc dans la barque & à la faueur d'un petit Nordest, nous vîmes sur le foir mouiller deuant la riuere de sainte Croix. Les iours fuians le vêt s'estant chargé nous auçâmes peu, cōme nous n'estiōs encor qu'au trauers du Cap à l'arbre, un canot de Sauuage nous vint aborder, lequel apportoit des lettres en diligence pour informer Monsieur le Gouverneur de ce qui s'estoit passé le iour precedent aux trois Riuieres. Un Capitaine de guerre descendant des Hurons, aiant appris par un Algonquin, que [286 i.e., 282] depuis son depart deux François auoient esté tuez par les Hurons, ne laissa point de descendre iusques à nostre habitation à dessein de remener nos Seminaristes, c'est ce qui à esté dit aux chapitre du Seminaire des Hurons.

Le 2. Monsieur le Gouverneur tint conseil avec quelques autres Hurons pour les induire à amener ça bas quelques familles Huronnes, lesquelles demeureroient paisiblement aupres de nos François. On leur représenta les biens qui pourroient prouenir de cette communication: ils promirent d'en parler en leur pays. Ce mesme iour ie fis venir quelques petits enfans Sauvages que i'auois instruit pendant l'Hiuer, ie les interrogeay publiquement apres les vespres en la Chappelle de la conception aux trois Riuieres. Ils respondirent fort gentiment me mōstrant qu'ils n'auoient pas oublié ce qu'on leur auoit enseigné, ie leur fis chanter le Symbole des Apostres, en leur langue, le Pere Daniel le fit chanter en Huron à ses Seminaristes, quelques ieunes enfans le chanterent en François, si bien qu'il fut chanté en trois langues. A mesme temps comme nous fortions de ce saint exer-

towards evening we came to anchor opposite the river sainte Croix. During the following days we made very little progress, the wind having changed; so that when we were still only opposite Cap à l'arbre<sup>24</sup> a canoe of Savages came alongside of us, which bore urgent letters informing Monsieur the Governor of what had taken place the day before at the three Rivers. A war Captain, who was coming down from the Hurons, having heard through an Algonquin that [286 i.e., 282] since his departure two Frenchmen had been killed by the Hurons, continued his journey down as far as our settlement with the view of taking back our Seminarists. This is what was related in the chapter on the Huron Seminary.

On the 2nd, Monsieur the Governor held a council with some of the other Hurons to induce them to bring a few families down here who would live peaceably near our French. The benefits that would arise from this connection were represented to them; they promised to discuss the matter when they reached home. This same day I gathered some little Savage children, whom I had instructed during the Winter; I questioned them publicly after vespers, in the Chapel of the conception at the three Rivers. They answered very prettily, showing me that they had not forgotten what had been taught them. I had them sing the Apostles' Creed in their language, Father Daniel had it sung in Huron by his Seminarists, and some little children sang it in French; so it was sung in three languages. At the very time we went out from this holy exercise, a canoe appeared, bringing us Father Pierre Pijart from the Hurons. Monsieur [287 i.e., 283] the Governor, having heard of his arrival, came down to the shore; we all hastened

cice, parut vn canot qui nous amenoit le Pere Pierre Pijart des Hurons. Monsieur [287 i.e., 283] le Gouverneur en aiant eu le vent descend au bord de l'eau, nous accourusmes tous, quantité de nos François, & de nos Sauvages s'y trouuerent. Le pauvre pere estoit tout defait aiant esté fort fatigué & bien malade en chemin. Il estoit pieds nuds portant sur sa teste & sur son corps vn chapeau & vne soutane qui ne valloient pas deux doubles & cependant il ne s'en trouua pas vne en la maison pour le faire changer. Monsieur le Gouverneur l'accueillit avec vne singuliere bien-veillance & le mena au fort, nous allons tous à la Chappelle pour benir Dieu de ce qu'il auoit conferué le Pere de mille dangers.

Le Pere estant entré en nostre petite chambrette nous racompta en peu de mots l'estat de la nouvelle Eglise des Hurons, nous donnant esperance, de la voir vn iour fleurir, mais non pas sans peine & sans trauaux. Puis discourant de son voiage, il nous dit que la contagion estant sur tous les chemins, il auoit pensé mourir, la maladie l'ayant faisi aussi bien que les autres. Qu'ayant rencontré vn François à l'Isle il auoit receu de luy vn grand foulagement! ô qu'il me fit grand plaisir, disoit-il, nous pensions tous que ce François eut porté avec foy [288 i.e., 284] quelque raffraichissement. Nous luy demandasmes en quoy ce bon ieune homme l'auoit tant obligé, il auoit respond-il vne clef sur foy, qu'il fit rougir & la trempa dans de l'eau pour en oster la crudité, & me la fit boire: cela me fit vn grand bien, car ie n'en pouuois plus, est-ce là dismes nous tout le grand secours qu'il vous rendit? qu'eut-il peu faire autre chose repliqua il? nous nous mismes à rire & à benir Dieu tout en-

thither, many of our French people and of our Savages being there. The poor father was all wasted away, having suffered greatly from fatigue and sickness on the journey. He was barefooted, and wore upon his head a hat and upon his body a cassock not worth two doubles;<sup>25</sup> yet the house could not furnish him a change of clothing. Monsieur the Governor received him with singular kindness, and took him to the fort; we all proceeded to the Chapel to bless God for having preserved the Father from a thousand dangers.

The Father, having entered our little room, described to us in a few words the condition of the new Church of the Hurons, giving us hope of some day seeing it flourish, but not without suffering and hardships. Then, speaking of his voyage, he told us that the epidemic prevailed in every direction, and that he had almost died, since the disease attacked him as well as the others. Having met a Frenchman at the Island, he had received from him something which relieved him greatly. "Oh, how much good he did me!" he exclaimed. We all thought that this Frenchman must have had with him [288 i.e., 284] some refreshing beverage. We asked him in what way this good young man had so greatly obliged him. "He had with him a key," said he, "which he made red-hot, and dipped in some water to remove the crudity therefrom, and then gave it to me to drink; this did me a great deal of good, for I was exhausted." "Is that," we demanded, "all the great help he gave you?" "What else could he have done?" he asked. We began to laugh and to bless God at the same time, seeing that the great relief that a person can give to a poor sick man in these

femble, voians que le grand secours qu'on peut donner à vn pauvre malade dans ces rencontres, consiste en vn peu d'eau ferrée. Il s'estoit embarqué dans le canot du Capitaine de leur bourgade nommé Aë-nons, ce pauvre homme tombant malade par les chemins arriua tout languissant aux trois Riuieres, nous le secourefmes le mieux qu'il nous fut possible. Le Pere Daniel & le Pere Pierre Piiart l'instruisirent, ou pluſtoſt luy remirent en memoire l'instruction qu'on luy auoit de-jà donnée. Comme il se sentit proche de la mort. Il fit venir les interpretes, offrit vn present à Monsieur le Gouverneur, le suppliant de gratifier les Hurons. Les Peres le voyant sensiblement baiffer, luy demandent s'il ne vouloit pas mourir chrestien. Or fus dit-il, on m'a sollicité de venir aux François, i'y suis venu, [289 i.e., 285] cela va bien que deuant mourir, ie meure aupres d'eux. Bref il fut baptisé comme i'ay de-jà remarqué cy deſſus, & mourant quelques heures apres son baptisme nous l'enterrafme en nostre cimetiere.

Le 6. du mesme mois d'Aouſt deux canots de Hurons estans partis, l'vn deux retourna sur les dix heures du soir criant de loing, ouïai! ouïai! ouïai! Les Sauvages preſtent l'oreille à ce cry, que les Hurons font ordinairement quand ils rapportent de mauuaises nouuelles. Chacun estans dans le silence ces bonnes gens s'escrient qu'ils ont rencontré les Hiroquois, que le canot avec lequel ils estoient allez de compagnie estoit pris. Voila tous les Sauvages en alarme, toutes les femmes vouloient venir fondre dans le fort; on delegue quelques auanturiers pour aller deſcouvrir l'ennemy, ceux-ci retournent sur le point du iour, remplissent toutes les cabanes de terreur, ra-



chance encounters consists of a little water impregnated with iron. He had come down in the canoe of the Captain of their village, whose name was Aënons. This poor man, falling sick upon the way, arrived at the three Rivers in a very weak condition; we did all we could to succor him. Father Daniel and Father Pierre Pijart instructed him, or rather recalled to his memory the instruction that had already been given him. As he felt that he was nearing death, he summoned the interpreters, offered a present to Monsieur the Governor, and begged him to favor the Hurons. As the Fathers saw him perceptibly weakening, they asked him if he did not wish to die a christian. "Well," said he, "I have been requested to come to the French, I am here; [289 i.e., 285] it is well that, since I must die, I die near them." In short, he was baptized, as I have remarked above; and, dying a few hours after his baptism, we buried him in our cemetery.

On the 6th of the same month of August, two canoes of Hurons took their departure; about ten o'clock in the evening one of them returned crying from afar, "ouai! ouai! ouai!" The Savages lent ear to this cry, which the Hurons generally utter when they are bringing bad news. In the midst of this silence these good people cry out that they have encountered the Hiroquois, and that the canoe which had accompanied them had been captured. Now all the Savages are in a state of alarm, and all the women try to crowd into the fort. Some of the bolder men are commissioned to go and discover the enemy; they return at break of day and fill all the cabins with terror. They report that they heard a great many voices, like those of thieves rejoicing over booty;

content qu'ils ont ouy grand nombre de voix comme de larrons qui se reioüissoient de leur proie, qu'ils ont mesme entendu quelques coups d'harquebuses, & qu'ils s'imaginent qu'ils sont bien deux cent hommes en embuscade à l'entrée du lac de S. Pierre; chacun est en haleine, les femmes montent dans leurs canots des quatre heures [290 i.e., 286] du matin s'enfuient avec leurs enfans, qui à kebec, qui dans les trois Rivières, qui en d'autres endroits, les hommes se viennent presenter pour entrer dans le fort. Nos François ne sçauoient que dire de cette espouuante. Car ces barbares sont souvent alarmés sans sujet. Ils nous affûroient que les Hiroquois nous viendroiēt assieger dans nostre reduit, tout cela ne faisoit aucune impression sur nos esprits; la plus part des François n'adjoûtant point de foy au raport des Sauvages. En fin on vit paroître vn canot d'Hiroquois au milieu du grand fleuve, presentant tantost la pointe, tantost le flanc, tousiours se promenant comme s'il nous eust voulu brauer aussi bien que les Sauvages; on cognut par là qu'ils estoient en nombre. On laisse entrer les Montagnez & les Hurons dans le fort où plustost dans nostre reduit pour les assûrer. Ces pauvres gens s'animent, chascun prend qui vne espée, qui vn bouclier, qui vne hache, qui vn cousteau, qui vne perche. Ils se rassemblent tous crians comme des enragés, les Capitaines hurlent plustost qu'ils ne haranguent, estans armés à leur mode, & quel[qu']vns parés de plumes, ils se mettent à dancer pouffans de leur estomach des chanfons de [291 i.e., 287] guerre. Comme ces barbares ne se conduisent que par boutades, & que la passion les porte plustost que la raison, ils s'excitent les vns les autres au combat par des chants &

that they even heard some gunshots, and that they imagine there are fully two hundred men in ambush at the entrance to lake St. Pierre. All are in a state of suspense; the women get into their canoes at four o'clock [290 i.e., 286] in the morning, and flee with their children,—some to kebec, some to the three Rivers, some to other places; the men present themselves at the fort to be admitted therein. Our French knew not what to think of this panic, for these barbarians are often alarmed without cause. They assured us that the Hiroquois would come and lay siege to us in our redout; but all this made no impression upon our minds, and the greater part of the French gave no credit to the report of the Savages. Finally an Hiroquois canoe appears in the middle of the great river, now turning its bow, now its side, and continuing to hover around, as if wishing to brave us as well as the Savages; we knew by this that there were many of them. The Montagnez and the Hurons are admitted into the fort, or rather into our redout, in order to reassure them. These poor people take courage; each one seizes some weapon,—this one a sword, that one a shield, another a hatchet, a fourth a knife, a fifth a pole. They crowd together, all howling like madmen, the Captains yelling rather than haranguing. Armed in their fashion, and some of them decked with feathers, they begin to dance, shouting from their chests songs of [291 i.e., 287] war. As these barbarians do things only by whims, and as they are governed by passion rather than reason, one side excites the other to combat by songs and violent demonstrations; in which they greatly err, for they are half worn-out and fatigued when they must come to blows. Monsieur our Governor

des mouuemens affez violens; en quoy ils manquent beaucoup, car ils font a demy recreus & laffez quand il faut venir aux mains. Monsieur nostre Gouverneur procedoit tout d'une autre façon, car fans bruit il faisoit difpofer ses gens, les faisoit armer par efcoüades, pluftost pour tenir les Sauvages entrez en echec, quoy qu'il les eut mis en vn retranchement où ils ne pouuoient nous nuire, que pour se deffendre contre les Hiroquois. Or comme ce canot brauache paroiffoit de temps en temps pour attirer quelques François où quelques Sauvages dans leurs embuscades, ainfi que nous coniecturons. Monsieur le Gouverneur voiant qu'il s'eleuoit vn petit vent, commande à vne barque de leuer lancre & déployer ses voiles pour les aller recognoistre, la chose fust quasi auffi tost executée que commandée: la barque tire vers le lieu où estoient les Hiroquois, le canot disparoit, la barque s'aduançe & descouure l'ennemy lequel se promenoit partie fur la riuere partie fur le bord du bois. Le Sieur Nicolet [292 i.e., 288] qui la conduisoit, rapporta qu'ils estoient enuiron cinq cens hommes bien armez, il voulut les approcher, mais craignant dechouër, il ne les peut ioindre à la portée du moufquet. Comme il en vit quelques vns se traifner dans des ioncs, il fit tirer dessus vn coup despoir de fonte si dextrement, qu'on vit les autres Sauvages releuer les corps bleffez ou tuez, autant qu'ils en pouuoient iuger, ils apperceurent auffi dans vn canot quelques hommes dont les testes feulement paroiffoient. Ils creurent que c'estoient les pauvres Hurons pris le iour precedent, qu'ils retenoient prifonniers.

Vous pouuez bien penfer que nous faisions bon

proceeded in quite another fashion, for he put his people in order noiselessly and had them armed by squads,—rather to keep in check the Savages inside, although he had placed them in an enclosure where they could not harm us, than to protect himself against the Hiroquois. Now as this swaggering canoe appeared from time to time,—to attract some French or Savages into their ambuscades, as we conjectured,—Monsieur the Governor, seeing that a little wind was rising, orders a bark to weigh anchor and spread its sails, to go and reconnoitre. This command was executed almost as soon as given; the bark turns toward the place where the Hiroquois were, the canoe disappears; the bark advances and discovers the enemy, who were moving about, part upon the river, part upon the edge of the woods. Sieur Nicolet, [292 i.e., 288] who was guiding the bark, reported that there were about five hundred men well armed; he wished to approach them, but, fearing he would run aground, he could not get within musket-range of them. As he saw some crawling into the reeds, he fired a shot from the brass cannon, so skillfully, that the other Savages were seen to pick up the bodies of the wounded or dying, as far as they could judge. They perceived also in a canoe some men, whose heads only were visible. They thought that these were the poor Hurons captured the day before, whom they were holding as prisoners.

You may imagine that we kept up a careful watch; in truth, we blessed God with all our hearts for having led Monsieur the Governor to the three Rivers at this time. He put everything in so good order, among both the French and the Savages, that there was cause to praise our Lord for the method and reso-

guet, de verité nous beniffions Dieu de bon cœur de ce qu'il auoit amené en ce temps-là Monfieur le Gouverneur aux trois Riuieres. Il mit tout en fi bon ordre & François & Sauuages, qu'il y auoit fujet de loier noſtre Seigneur, voiant la diſpoſition & la reſolution des vns & des autres. Les Sauuages attendans le choc faifoient de grandes huées ou de grands hurlemens, pour faire entendre à l'ennemy qu'ils eſtoient ſur leur garde, & qu'ils ne les craignoient pas. Mais Mōſieur le Gouverneur leur enuoia dire [293 i.e., 289] qu'ils gardaſſent le ſilence, & fit auertir leur Capitaine qu'ils ſe tinſſent tous à l'endroit où on les auoit placez, & qu'en cas qu'on luy vint demander trois, ou quatre ou cinq, de ſes gens, pour les placer ailleurs, qu'il les enuoiaſt, les nommant par leur nom, de peur de confuſiō. Nous eſtions ſix Religieux de noſtre Compagnie dedans noſtre réduit. L'enuoiaſy le P. Pierre Pijart venu des Hurons, dans la barque pour aſſiſter nos François, au cas qu'on l'attaquaſt, comme ils ont fait autrefois vne barque Flamande qu'ils coulerent à fon, à ce qu'on ma dit. Je deſtinai le P. Buteux pour prendre garde aux Montagnez & les ſecourir s'il y en auoit de bleſſez, & le P. Daniel aux Hurons, le Pere Claude Pijart ſe deuoit mettre avec le Chirurgien pour aſſiſter nos François, le P. du Marché à la Chappelle, pour la garder & entendre les confeſſions de ceux qui ſe preſenteroient; pour moy ie m'eſtois reſolu de me trouuer en tous ces endroits afin de voir comme tout ſi paſſeroit, & de ſecourir ceux qui ſeroient tellement bleſſez aux approches, qu'on ne les peuſt aiſément porter au Chirurgien. Or ſoit que ces barbares redoutaſſent nos armes à feu; notamment ſe voians deſcouuerts, ſoit qu'ils s'en vou-



luteness existing on all sides. The Savages, awaiting the attack, uttered loud yells or shouts, to notify the enemy that they were on their guard, and that they did not fear them. But Monsieur the Governor sent word to them [293 i.e., 289] to keep still; and had their Captain warned that they should all remain where they had been placed, and in case three, four, or five of his people should be called for, that they might be stationed elsewhere, he should send them,—designating them by name, for fear of confusion. There were six Religious of our Society in our redout. I sent Father Pierre Pijart, who had come from the Hurons, in a bark to assist our French in case they were attacked, as I was told they [the Savages] had once attacked a Flemish bark, and had sunk it to the bottom. I appointed Father Buteux to guard the Montagnez, and take charge of any who were wounded, and Father Daniel to the Hurons. Father Claude Pijart was to be with the Surgeon to assist our French people; Father du Marché at the Chapel, to guard it, and to hear the confessions of those who might present themselves. As for me, I had decided to be in all these places, to see how things were going on, and to help those who were so badly wounded on the outposts that they could not be easily brought to the Surgeon. Now either because these barbarians were afraid of our firearms, especially as they saw that they were discovered, or because they chose to go on and meet [294 i.e., 290] some Hurons, in which move there would be less danger for them and greater hopes of booty,—they were satisfied to look at us from a distance without coming to blows. Meanwhile, a Huron, who was in the canoe which I have said was captured, having es-

luffent aller au deuât [294 i.e., 290] des Hurõs, où il y auoit moins de danger pour eux, & plus grãde eſperãce de proie, & ils ſe cõtenterent de nous regarder de loing, fans en venir aux mains. Sur ces entre-faites, vn Huron du canot que i'ay dit auoir eſté pris, s'eſtant eſchappé, nous vint aſſeurer que ces barbares eſtoient aux aguets à l'entrée du grand lac de Saint Pierre, où ils prendroient infailliblement, tous ceux des nations plus hautes, qui deſcenderoient aux Frãçois. Ce pauvre hõme difoit que luy & ſes camarades, ſe voians inueſtis de tous coſtez, abandonnerent leur canot, ſe jetterent dans les bois, mais ils furent bien-toſt fuiuis à la courſe. Ses cõpagnons furent bien-toſt pris; pour luy comme il eſt alaigre, il laiffa bien loing derriere ſoy, cinq grands Hieroquois qui le pourſuiuoient. En fin les orties & les halliers, luy deſcoupant les jambes, & les cuiſſes, car il eſtoit tout nud, il ſe ietta dans vn arbre creux qu'il rencontra par bonne fortune; ſes ennemis approcherent iuſques au pres de cét arbre, cherchans & furetant tout à l'entour, iuſques là, qu'abbatans quelques orties ils le toucherent au pied, luy cepẽdant pointoit ſon eſpée vers eux, afin d'en tuër pour le moins vn, s'il eſtoit deſcouuert, [295 i.e., 291] noſtre Seigneur luy voulut ſauuer la vie. Si toſt qu'il fut arriué, Monſieur le Gouverneur deſpeche vn canot à Kebec, pour faire venir du ſecours, afin de pouuoir donner la chaffe à ces barbares, de ſauuer la vie aux Hurons & autres peuples, que nous attendions tous les iours. Sur l'entrée de la nuict parut vn canot de Hurons, lequel nous apporta de triftes nouuelles, nous eſtions, fit-il, dix canots de compagnie, comme nous fuſmes aux Iſles du grand Fleue. *Taratouan* braue Capi-

caped, came to assure us that these barbarians were on the watch at the entrance to the great lake Saint Pierre, where they would surely capture all those of the upper nations who should come down to the French. This poor man said that he and his companions, seeing themselves surrounded on all sides, abandoned their canoe and rushed into the woods, but they were soon closely pursued. His companions were soon captured; he, being fleet-footed, left far behind five stout Hieroquois who were pursuing him. Finally, as the thorns and nettles lacerated his legs and thighs, for he was entirely naked, he took refuge in a hollow tree which he fortunately encountered. His enemies came close to this tree, searching and ferreting all around it,—so close that in trampling down some thistles they touched his foot; he meanwhile pointed his javelin at them, to kill at least one if he were discovered; [295 i.e., 291] our Lord willed that his life should be saved. As soon as he had arrived, Monsieur the Governor despatched a canoe to Kebec for reinforcements, in order to be able to pursue these barbarians and to save the lives of the Hurons and other tribes whom we were daily expecting. Toward nightfall, a canoe of Hurons appeared, who brought us sad news. “There were ten of our canoes in company,” said they; “when we were at the Islands of the great River, *Taratouan*, a brave Captain of the Hurons, followed the Northern shore, taking with him nine canoes; the rest of us kept along the Southern shore. When we reached the opening of the lake, near the French, we were swiftly pursued by the enemy, which makes us think that *Taratouan* and his band are captured, for the body of the Hiroquois are encamped on the North

taine entre les Hurons, prit le costé du Nord, emmenant avec soy neuf canots, nous autres tirâmes au Sud, arriuant à l'emboucheure du lac voisin des François, nous auons esté pourfuiuis viuement par l'ennemy, ce qui nous fait croire que *Taratouan* est pris avec sa bande, car le gros des Hiroquois s'est campé au Nord, par où il à passé. Il nous dit encore que *Teouatirhon* nostre Seminariste, estoit tombé dans le mesme defastre, comme ie l'ay expliqué, cy dessus. Sur la minuict arriua vn autre canot, conduit par cinq Hurons, lesquels nous affeurerent que le lac estoit rempli d'ennemis, & qu'ils tenoient toutes les auenuës aux Francois, [296 i.e., 292] nous estions, disoient-ils, deux canots ensemble estans paruenus à l'entrée du lac, vers les Isles, nous vismes deux autres canots. Le canot qui nous accompagnoit les voulut aller recognoistre, eux diffimulans leur malice, faisoient toujours semblant de tenir leur route, iusques à ce qu'ayant apperceu nos compagnons, bien esloignez de nous, ils se ietterent dessus; comme ils les prenoient nous euadâmes sur la nuict, approchant de l'autre emboucheure nous entendîmes vn bruit horrible, on nous crie qui va là, de quelle nation estes vous. Aussi tost prenans la fuitte d'un autre costé, nous nous vinsmes ietter dans vn autre peril: car estans desia dans la riuere, bien pres de la demeure des François, nous nous voulûmes cabaner pour prendre quelque repos, apres auoir excessiuement trauaillé pour nous sauuer. Abordans donc la terre, nous descourûmes vne embuscade, voulans tourner visage, à mesme temps deux canots se iettent apres nous, avec telle ardeur qu'ils nous ont pourfuiuis quasi iusques à vostre habitation. Voilà ce que nous racontaient ces pauvres barbares,

shore, by which he passed." They told us also that *Teouatirhon*, our Seminarist had shared the same fate, as I have explained above. Towards midnight another canoe arrived, bringing five Hurons, who assured us that the lake was swarming with the enemy, and that they held all the avenues to the French. [296 i.e., 292] "There were two of our canoes together," said they; "having reached the entrance of the lake, towards the Islands, we saw two other canoes. The canoe that accompanied us wished to go and reconnoitre them; and they, covering their evil design, pretended to be continuing on their way, until, seeing our companions far distant from us, they rushed upon them. As they captured them, we escaped in the darkness. Approaching the other entrance, we heard a horrible noise; some one cries, "Who goes there? Of what nation are you?" Immediately taking flight in another direction, we were about to rush into another danger. For, as we were already on the river, quite near the French settlement, we intended to pitch our camp and obtain some rest after our toilsome efforts to escape. Approaching the shore, we discovered an ambuscade; and, trying to turn back, two canoes at once dashed after us so eagerly that they pursued us almost to your settlement." Such are the stories related to us by these poor barbarians. Monsieur the Governor took it greatly to heart, as did all our Frenchmen, that he could not drive these rovers away from us, [297 i.e., 293] as we had so few men, and as it was not right to leave our redout or palisade without defense. These poor people brought me a brief letter from Father Paul Ragueneau, who writes thus: "This canoe which I found behind the others, bringing up the

c'estoit vn grand creue-cœur à Monsieur le Gouverneur, & à tous nos François, de ne pouuoir esloigner de nous ces coueurs à [297 i.e., 293] raison du petit nombre d'hommes que nous estions, n'estant pas à propos de laisser nostre reduit ou pallissade sans defence. Ces pauvres gens m'apportèrent vn petit mot de lettre du Pere Paul Ragueneau, qui parle ainsi: Ce canot que i'ay trouué derriere les autres comme tenant l'arriere-garde d'un, petit gros de Hurons, m'a donné le moien de vous asseurer que ma santé va tres-bien Dieu mercy, ie suis aussi robuste qu'au premier iour, me voilà def-ja fait aux viures des Sauvages. Je trouue plustost le fõmeil en leur lict, qui est la belle terre, que sur la plume, mesme la pluie ne me refuse point, quoy que def-ja par deux fois elle nous ait bien mouillé. Je n'en ay point eu de cognoissance, sinon quand il s'est fallu leuer. Je vous ay escrit en haste par *Teouatirhon*, lequel à remporté avec foy, le paquet de nos petites hardes qu'on luy auoit confié. Je ne m'en suis pas auisé qu'apres son départ, il vous dira cõme nostre canot a esté brisé d'une roche, & comme hier nous fumes surpris d'une furieuse tempeste, ie me recommande &c.

Le 9. du mesme mois d'Aoust *Teouatirhon* nostre Seminariste, s'estant sauué du danger dont i'ay parlé, cy-dessus arriua aux [298 i.e., 294] trois Riuieres, il nous dit que son oncle voiât le paquet des hardes, ou petits befoins que no<sup>s</sup> enuoions à nos Peres, le mit & l'embarqua dans son canot, disant qu'il se vouloit charger luy mesme de le rendre fidellement: mais comme ce Capitaine à esté pris, le paquet à esté perdu, nos pauvres Peres qui sont là haut, en patient, mais Dieu fçaura bien les consoler d'ailleurs.



rear guard as it were, of a small band of Hurons, has afforded me the means of assuring you that my health is very good. Thank God, I am as strong as on the first day, and behold me already inured to the food of the Savages. Sleep comes to me on their bed, which is the beautiful earth, sooner than upon feathers; even the rain does not waken me, although it has already twice well soaked us, of which I was not aware until I had to arise. I have written you hastily, through *Tcouatirhon*, who has taken back with him the little package of our clothing that was entrusted to him. I did not think of it until after his departure. He will tell you how our canoe was split by a rock, and how we were yesterday surprised by a furious tempest. I commend myself, etc."

On the 9th of the same month of August *Tcouatirhon*, our Seminarist, having escaped from the danger of which I have spoken above, arrived at the [298 i.e., 294] three Rivers. He told us that his uncle, seeing the package of clothes or little necessities that we were sending to our Fathers, took it and placed it in his own canoe, saying that he would take it upon himself to deliver it faithfully. But, as this Captain was made a prisoner, the package was lost, and our poor Fathers who are up yonder will suffer for want of it; but God will know well how to console them with something else.

Towards nightfall of the same day, a great fire appeared on the other bank of the River. Some Hurons and Montagnez went to find out what it meant. They found the two companions of *Tcouatirhon*, who had escaped with him, and were asking by the light of this fire that we should send for them. It is indeed remarkable how these Savages, entirely naked and

Le mesme iour sur la nuict parut vn grand feu de l'autre costé de la Riuiera, quelques Hurons & Montagnez, allerent recognoistre ce que c'estoit, ils trouuerent les deux compagnons de *Trouatirhon* qui s'estoient eschapez avec luy, & demandoiēt par la lumiere de ce feu qu'on les vint querir. C'est vne chose bien remarquable que ces Sauuages estans tout nuds n'aiāns ny fusil, ny cousteau, ny hache, trouue le moien de faire du feu.

L'vnziesme du mesme arriuerent de Kebec, deux chaloupes bien esquippees en guerre. Monsieur de l'Isle aiant receu les lettres de Mōsieur nostre Gouverneur, arma aussi tost ces deux chaloupes en grande diligēce, fit venir du monde des vaisseaux, en prit des familles, & nous enuoia encor quatre autres chaloupes bien equippees, & en fuitte [299 i.e., 295] vne bonne barque, que le Capitaine Raymbaut commandoit. Les vents contrarians nos desseins: Monsieur le Gouverneur n'attendit pas tout ce secours. Aiant veu les deux premieres chaloupes bien deliberées; dont l'une estoit commandée par le Capitaine Fournier: l'autre par le sieur Des-Dames, il monte dans sa barque, & moy avec luy, selon sa volonté. Nous faisons voile le plus promptement qu'il nous est possible; la nuict nous fauorisa d'un bon vent, pour trauerfer le lac de saint Pierre, où nous n'entendimes aucun bruit, ces barbares s'estans retirez à la riuiera qui porte leur nom. Le Surouest s'esleuant, nous arresta dans les Isles du lac. La nuict le temps se trouuant assez calme, nous montasmes iusques au fleue, où nous pensions trouuer ces barbares. Il estoit desia grand iour, quand nous l'apochasmes. A l'emboucheure nous apperceufmes vne grosse fumée, qui nous

having neither tinder box, knife, nor hatchet, and the means of making fire.<sup>8</sup>

On the eleventh of the same month, two shallops, well equipped for war, arrived from Kebec. Monsieur de l'Isle, having received the letters of Monsieur our Governor, immediately armed these two shallops in great haste, sent to the ships for men, selected some from families, and sent us four other well equipped shallops, and afterwards [299 i.e., 295] a good bark, commanded by Captain Raymbaut. The winds interfering with our plans, Monsieur the Governor did not wait for all this help. Having seen the first two shallops in good order, one commanded by Captain Fournier, the other by sieur Des-Dames,<sup>26</sup> he entered his bark, and I with him, according to his desire. We set sail as promptly as possible; the night favored us with a good wind to cross lake saint Pierre, where we heard no noise, as these barbarians had withdrawn to the river that bears their name.<sup>10</sup> A Southwester which arose stopped us among the Islands of the lake; but during the night the weather became quite calm, and we ascended to the river, where we expected to find these barbarians. It was already broad daylight when we approached it. At the mouth we perceived a quantity of smoke, which led us to think that the enemy was not far off. Then every one exerted himself to row with energy, and prepared to rush upon them. But, when we reached the place whence this smoke came, we found the birds had flown thence. One day sooner, and we would have had a battle, [300 i.e., 296] for we all thought they had departed only the day before. We could not make any further efforts; to follow them would have been labor lost, for their

fit croire que l'ennemi n'estoit pas loing. Alors chacun s'efforce de ramer avec violence, on se dispose à donner dessus: mais comme nous fumes arriuez au lieu d'où prouenoit cette fumée, nous trouuâmes que les oiseaux s'en estoient enuolez, vn iour deuant nous eust fait combattre, [300 i.e., 296] car nous creufmes tous qu'ils n'estoiēt partis que du iour precedent: nous n'auions pas peu diligenter d'auantage, de les suiure, c'est peine perduë: car leurs canots sont bien plus legers que nos chaloupes, & que nos barques. Nous voians donc dans le repos, au moment que nous pensions combattre, & dans la paix au point de la guerre, nous descendîmes à terre. Visitans les lieux que ces voleurs venoient de quitter, nous trouuâmes sur les riuies du fleue vne planche, qui auoit serui de trauers à vne croix, que Monsieur le General du Pleffis auoit dressée l'année precedente. Ces barbares l'auoient arrachée, & sur cette planche ils auoient peint les testes de trente Hurons, qu'ils ont pris. Nous les considérâmes attentiuement, aussi auoient-ils attaché cette peinture à vn arbre esbranché, en forte que les passans la pouoient aisement descouurir; les diuers traicts faisoient paroistre la qualité & l'aage des prisonniers, comme quelques Sauvages qui se trouuerent là, nous l'expliquoient. Ils auoient figuré deux testes bien plus grosses que les autres, pour représenter deux Capitaines qu'ils tiennent entre leurs mains, dōt l'un est ce braue *Taratoïan*, duquel i'ay parlé cy dessus; on y voioit aussi la teste de deux [301 i.e., 297] enfans, & de deux autres ieunes garçons, qu'on amenoit au Seminaire. Ils auoient fait des raies en forme de panaches, sur les testes des plus vaillans. Toutes ces testes estoient griffonnées [*sc.* griffonnées] en

canoes are much lighter than our shallops and barks. Now finding ourselves resting at the moment when we expected to fight, and in peace when on the verge of war, we went ashore. Looking over the places these robbers had just left, we found upon the banks of the river a plank which had served as the cross-bar of a cross, which Monsieur the Commandant du Plessis had erected the year before. These barbarians had torn it down and upon this plank had painted the heads of thirty Hurons, whom they had captured. We studied it carefully. They had also fastened this picture to a branchless tree, so that passers-by could readily see it; the different lines indicated the quality and age of the prisoners, as some Savages who were there explained to us. They had pictured two heads much larger than the others, to represent two Captains whom they had in their clutches, one of whom is the brave *Taratouan*, of whom I have spoken above. We saw also the heads of two [301 i.e., 297] children, and of two other young lads who were being taken to the Seminary. They had made stripes in the form of plumes on the heads of the bravest ones. All these heads were scrawled in red, except one, which was painted in black,—a sign that this last one had been killed, and that all the others were victims destined, as it were, for the fire. Some Savages found the body of the one who had been slain, floating in the lake. We knew by these grotesque figures (for the Savages are not acquainted with the art of painting) the havoc wrought by these infidels, who were going away triumphant, bearing a quantity of skins that those poor Hurons were bringing to the storehouse of these Gentlemen. What still more added to our sorrow

rouge, excepté vne qui estoit peinte en noir, pour marque que celuy-là auoit esté tué, & que tous les autres estoient comme des victimes destinées au feu. Quelques Sauvages trouuerent le corps de celuy qui auoit esté maffacré, flottant dâs le lac. Nous cogneufmes par ces marmoufets (car les Sauvages ne sçauent point l'art de peinture) le dégât qu'auoient fait ces infideles, lesquels s'en alloient triomphans, chargez de quantité de pelleteries, que ces pauvres Hurons apportoit au magasin de ces Messieurs. Ce qui augmentoit encor nostre tristesse, c'est que ces coureurs ne nous auoient point veu. Je me persuade aisement que s'ils eussent esprouué la cholere de ceux qui les fuiuoient, qu'ils ne feroient pas pour retourner si tost; en fin il falloit repasser sur nos brisées. Descendans vers les trois Riuieres, nous rencontrafmes dans le lac quatre chaloupes qui nous venoient au secours. Le sieur Coüillart estoit de la partie, comme aussi le sieur Giffart, & le sieur Pinguet, & quelques autres qui meritent d'estre loüez [302 i.e., 298] de s'estre embarquez si promptement, pour venir faire teste a l'ennemi, & defendre au peril de leur vie, les biens & le païs de Messieurs les Affociez. Estans arriuez en la residence de la Conception aux trois Riuieres, nous trouuafmes encor quelques Hurons, qui estoient eschappez des mains & de la dent de leurs ennemis; ils arriuoiert tantost l'un, tantost l'autre, tous deffaits, plus affamez que des chasseurs, & couuerts de leur peau tant feulement.

Le 16. du mesme mois d'Aoust, le P. Pierre Pijart qui nous estoit venu voir du païs des Hurons, pour prendre soin du Seminaire de cette nation, en cas de mort du P. Daniel, lequel a esté fort malade, se rem-



was that these rovers had not seen us. I feel very certain that if they had experienced the anger of those who followed them, they would not be likely to return soon. In short, we had to go back the way we came. As we were going down towards the three Rivers, we met in the lake the four shallops which were coming to reinforce us. *Sieur Couillart* was of the party, as also *sieur Giffart* and *sieur Pinguet*,<sup>27</sup> and others who deserve to be praised [302 i.e., 298] for having embarked so promptly to come and cope with the enemy, and to defend, at the peril of their lives, the goods and lands of *Messieurs the Associates*. When we reached the residence of the *Conception* at the three Rivers, we found other *Hurons* who had escaped from the hands and teeth of their enemies. They arrived, one after the other, all worn out, hungrier than hunters, and with no other covering than their own skins.

On the 16th of the same month of August, *Father Pierre Pijart*, who had come from the *Huron* country to visit us, to take charge of the *Seminary* of that nation in the event of the death of *Father Daniel*, who was very sick, reëmbarked in a canoe of the *Savages* to return to those lands. Crosses are rendered sweet by the love of the cross. The way from *Kebec* to the *Hurons*, all strewn with horrors, is traveled more cheerfully by souls parched with a thirst for *Jesus Christ*, than people roll along those streets, where horses draw the carriage, and vanity actuates those who are within it. *Monsieur* our *Governor* did not fail to show the *Savages* in what esteem he holds the preachers of the Gospel. He accompanied the *Father* to the banks of the great river, commending him, [303 i.e., 299] with presents, to the *Hurons* who

barqua dans vn canot de Sauuages, pour retourner en ces contrées. L'amour de la croix, rend les croix douces. Le chemin de Kebec aux Hurons, tout parfemé d'horreurs, se fait plus gayement, par des ames alterées de la foif de Iefus-Christ, qu'on ne roule en ces cours, ou les cheuaux traifnent vn carrosse, & la vanité, ceux qui font dedans. Monsieur nostre Gouverneur ne se lasse point de tefmoigner deuant les Sauuages l'estime qu'il fait des predicateurs de l'E-uangile, il conduisit le Pere iusques sur le riuage du grand fleue, le recōmanda [303 i.e., 299] avec des presens, aux Hurons qui le conduisoient. Cét amour esclattant en public, donne dans la veuë de ces peuples, qui nous escoutent plus volontiers, nous voians chers de perfonnes de tel merite, & de telle autorité.

Le 23. du mesme, ie receus lettre du P. de Quen, lequel me mandoit la mort d'un ieune enfant Montagnez, qu'on nous auoit donné, son pere nous estant venu trouuer, me dit: Je n'ai plus que deux enfans, l'un est malade, & l'autre est encor en santé, ie te les donne tous deux, car tu les conserueras mieux que moy. Je luy repliquai, que pour le malade, ie ne sçauois où le loger, qu'il le tint en sa cabane, & que nous l'irions souuent visiter, ce que nous auons fait; le pauvre enfant a esté instruit & baptisé, & mort enfant de Dieu. Pour l'autre, nous le prîmes avec nous. Monsieur le Gouverneur luy fit faire vn bel habit à la Françoisé, & luy donna tout son petit équipage, comme on fait à vn Seminariste. Or comme il estoit volage, & que nous estions souuēt diuertis à la venuë des vaisseaux; cet enfant s'ennuiant se retira avec son pere, lequel auoit dessein de le ramener avec vn sien parent, si tost que nous [304 i.e., 300]

were to take him. Such marks of affection, displayed in public, catch the eyes of these people; and they listen to us more willingly when they see us cherished by persons of so much merit and influence.

On the 23rd of the same, I received a letter from Father de Quen, informing me of the death of a young Montagnez child that had been given to us. His father had come to me and said: "I have only two children left; one is sick, the other is still in health. I give thee both of them, for thou wilt keep them better than I can." I replied to him that, as for the sick one, I did not know where to put it,—that he should keep it in his cabin, and that we would go often and visit it, which we did; the poor child was instructed and baptized, and died a child of God. The other one we took with us. Monsieur the Governor had some good clothes made for him in the French way, and gave him all his little outfit, as we do to a Seminarist. Now as he was restless, and as we were often occupied by the coming of the ships, this child found it rather dull and went back with his father, who intended to send him to us again with one of his relatives, as soon as we [304 i.e., 300] should be free. But alas! he could not do it, for a sudden illness seized and carried off this poor little one in a short time, without baptism. It is quite a serious misfortune. The judgments of God are mysterious; he has taken one of them, and rejected the other.

On the same day I received the fragment of a letter containing these words: "There is reason for great edification in all that has been inserted in the Relation which has been sent. We would ask, however, for some enlightenment as to what we may

ferions libres. Mais hélas! il ne la peu faire, vne maladie foudaine a faisi & emporté en peu de temps ce pauvre petit sans baptême. C'est vn malheur bien sensible, les iugemens de Dieu sont des secrets. Il en a pris vn, & rebuté l'autre.

Le mesme iour ie receu le fragment d'une lettre lequel portoit ces paroles; Il y a subiet de grande edification, en tout ce qui est inferé dans la Relation qu'on a enuoié: on demanderoit neantmoins quelque esclairement, en ce qu'on peut esperer d'establissement de la Religion Chrestienne, & en fuite de communication avec les païs attenans aux Sauvages, leurs frontieres & aboutiffemens. Je responds à cela, que si celuy qui a escrit cette lettre, a leu la Relation de ce qui se passe au Paraquais, qu'il a veu ce qui se fera vn iour en la nouvelle France.

La Religion Chrestienne (moiennant la grace de Dieu) florira en ce païs cy, comme elle fait en celuy-là, notamment aux Hurons. Ces peuples où nous sommes, sont tout semblables à ces autres Ameriquains, nommez Paraquais, lesquels se mangeoient, il n'y a pas long-temps, les vns les autres. La grace abonde neantmoins, où le peché a regné fort long-temps; la cruauté s'est changée en [305 i.e., 301] douceur, & les loups en des agneaux. Nous deuons esperer icy la mesme faueur du ciel. Mais au nom de Dieu, prenons tous patience, c'est iustement l'humeur du François, de vouloir acheuer quand il commence. On voit de petites estincelles, on voudroit desia se chauffer à vn grand brazier. ConteZ combien il y a d'années que les Portugais tiennent ces endroits de l'Amerique, d'où nous apprenons ces belles conuerfions; il y a plus de quarante ans que nos Peres

hope for the establishment of the Christian Religion, and then communication with the countries contiguous to the Savages, their frontiers and boundaries.' I respond to this that if he who wrote this letter has read the Relation of what is occurring in Paraquais [Paraguay],<sup>28</sup> he has seen that which shall some day be accomplished in new France.

The Christian Religion (through the grace of God) will flourish in this country as it does in that, especially among the Hurons. These peoples where we are, are exactly like those other Americans, called Paraquais, who not long ago were eating each other. Yet grace abounds where sin has so long held sway. Cruelty has changed to [305 i.e., 301] gentleness, and wolves to lambs. We may expect here the same favor from heaven. But, in the name of God, let us have patience. It is just the temper of a Frenchman to desire to finish as soon as he has begun. He sees some little sparks, and already he wishes to warm himself at a great fireplace. Count how many years the Portuguese have held those regions in America, whence we hear of so splendid conversions,—our Fathers worked more than forty years to subdue them, and it is more than eighty years since those nations began to hear about our faith. They did not surrender very soon, yet our haste would require that ice take fire like gunpowder. I have often said, and I say it again, that I am surprised at the advancement that God is granting to this infant Church, considering the short time employed, up to the present, in instructing these barbarians. I believe that those who are urging us, urge God still more. It is he who must be earnestly solicited,—it is his cause, it is he who will make it succeed.

trauailient pour les reduire. Il y en a plus de quatre-vingt que ces peuples ont ouy parler de nostre creance. Ils ne se font pas rendus si tost, & nostre promptitude voudroit que la glace prit feu, comme la poudre à canon; i'ay souuent dit, & ie le dis encor, que ie m'estonne de l'auancement que Dieu donne a cette Eglise naissante, veu le peu de temps qu'on a employé iusques à present, à l'instruction de ces barbares. Je croy que ceux qui nous pressent, pressent encor Dieu d'auantage. C'est celuy là qu'il faut puiffamment folliciter, c'est son affaire, c'est luy qui l'a fera reüssir.

Pour la communication avec les pais voisins, on a pleinement satisfait dans les autres Relations, les liures qui traittent de ces [306 i.e., 302] contrées. Il y a quantité de nations sedentaires, voisines des Hurons, l'Euangile doit porter là son flambeau; il y en a plusieurs d'errantes, celles cy font moins peuplées, elles ne se rangeront pas si tost, mais elles viendront aussi bien que les autres, Iesus Christ fera leur Roy; c'est son heritage, *Dabo tibi gentes hæreditatem tuam*. Les errans du Midy s'estans reduits, il n'est pas impossible de conuertir les Septentrionaux. C'est assez pour cette question.

Le mesme iour, le pere de cette fille tant aimée, qui fut baptisée l'an passé, le 8. de Ianuier, me vint trouuer, & me dit, *Nikanis* entrons dans ta chambre, car ie te veux parler. Estans donc tous deux assis, il me demanda pourquoy ie l'auois fait sortir le matin de la Chappelle, puis qu'il y estoit entré à dessein de prier Dieu, desirant croire en luy. Je luy repliquai, qu'il ne pouuoit point assister à certaines prieres que nous faisons le matin (c'est au S. Sacrifice de la Messe,



As to communication with the neighboring countries, this has been fully answered in the other Relations, and in the books which treat of these [306 i.e., 302] lands. There are numerous sedentary nations who are neighbors of the Hurons; the Gospel should carry its light to them. There are many wandering nations which are less populous; they will not fall into line so soon, but they will come as well as the others; Jesus Christ will be their King, they are his heritage, *Dabo tibi gentes hæreditatem tuam*. The wanderers of the South being subdued, it is not impossible to convert those of the North. Enough upon this point.

The same day, the father of that dearly beloved girl who was baptized last year on the 8th of January, came to me and said, "*Nikanis*, let us go into thy room, for I wish to speak to thee." Then, when we were both seated, he asked me why I had made him leave the Chapel that morning, since he had gone in there to pray to God, desiring to believe in him. I answered him that he could not be present at certain prayers we offered in the morning (it was the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass that I was about to offer), but that, if he were baptized, he should be present there, as the French were. Thereupon he made me a long speech. "Hast thou not heard," said he, "of my daughter, whom thy brothers baptized in the Winter, who died in your faith, and was buried in the place where they bury [307 i.e., 303] the French? Hast thou not been told how my wife also believed in God before her death, and how the same favor was granted to her as to my daughter? It is I who induced them to embrace what you teach. I wish to take for myself the advice I gave them; I

que i'allois offrir) mais que s'il estoit baptisé, qu'il s'y trouueroit comme les François. Là dessus il me fit vn long discours: Nas-tu point, disoit il, ouy parler de ma fille, que tres [*sc. tes*] freres ont baptisé cét Hiuer, laquelle est morte en vostre creance, & enterrée au lieu où on enterre [307 i.e., 303] les François. Ne t'a t'on point racompté comme ma femme a aussi creu en Dieu deuant sa mort, & comme on luy a fait la mesme faueur qu'a m'a fille. C'est moy qui les ay induit à embrasser ce que vous enseignez. Je veux prendre pour moy le conseil, que ie leur ay donné. Je veux mourir Chrestien, & estre enseveli avec vous autres. Crois moy *Nikanis*, mon cœur à tousiours dit que vostre doctrine estoit bonne, ie me plais à l'entendre; pendant que tu es icy enseigne moy, tu es tousiours si empesché, qu'on ne scauroit te parler. Je te viendrai voir, ie t'escouterai attentiuement, ie suis vieux, il est temps que ie pense à moy. Ce bon homme me disoit cela avec vn tel accent, qu'il m'attendrit le cœur. De verité ie bois quelquefois vn calice assez amer, passant par les cabanes en ce temps icy, de la venuë des vaisseaux. Car les petits & les grands me demandent fort bien, pourquoy ie ne les enseigne plus, pourquoy ie ne les vais plus voir, pourquoy ie ne les assemble plus? Je les remets de iour en iour, & cependant trois grands mois se passent que ie ne suis point libre. Pour ce bon vieillard comme ie l'incitois à parler, en faueur de nostre Religion, dans les cabanes; il me respondit, qu'il craignoit que la ieunesse ne prit vn mot pour l'autre [308 i.e., 304] S'il l'instruisoit qu'il auoit peur que la langue, ou la parole ne leur variast, & qu'il n'en arriuaist quelque malheur. Pour moy, disoit il, qui sçais bien parler,

wish to die a Christian, and to be buried with your people. Believe me, *Nikanis*, my heart has always said that your doctrine was good, I like to hear it. While thou art here, teach me. Thou art always so busy that one cannot talk to thee; I will come to see thee, I will listen to thee attentively; I am old, it is time I was thinking of myself." The simple man said this to me in a voice that touched my heart. In truth, I sometimes drink a very bitter cup, as I pass among the cabins at the time when the ships are anchored here; for small and great ask me, with reason, "why I do not teach them any more? why I do not come to see them? why I do not call them together?" I put them off from day to day, and meanwhile three long months pass before I am free. As to this good old man, when I was urging him to talk in favor of our Religion in the cabins, he answered me that he was afraid the young people would misconstrue his meaning,—[308 i.e., 304] that he feared lest, if he instructed them, his use of the language or of certain words might convey a different meaning to them, and that some misfortune might thence happen. As for me who could speak well, he said, nothing would pass my lips that was not entirely proper. It is one of the fears of these barbarians that they will not speak or pronounce well what has been taught them, placing the whole force of the doctrine in the words. But I explained to him that God looked at the heart and not at the lips; and if the mouth should make a mistake, nothing serious could happen from it, provided the heart was right. He was satisfied with this answer. I told him I had written to a great Captain in France (it is thus we call people of influence), for they have no other title

il ne fortira rien de ma bouche que bien à propos. C'est vne des craintes de ces barbares, de ne pas bien dire, ou prononcer ce qu'on leur enseigne, mettant toute la force de la doctrine dans les paroles. Mais ie luy fis entendre que Dieu regardoit le cœur, & non les lèvres, & que la bouche se trompant, il n'en pouvoit arriuer aucun inconuenient, pourueu que le cœur fust bon. Il se contenta de cette responce, ie luy declarai que i'auois escrit à vn grand Capitaine de France (c'est ainsi que nous appellons les personnes de condition) car ils n'ont point d'autre tiltre de grandeur que celui de Capitaine. I'ay donc mandé (luy disois-je) à vn grand Capitaine, que tout vostre malheur vient de ce que vous estes errans & vagabons, que vous vous arresteriez si on vous aidait à defricher, & à vous loger. Comme ce Capitaine est bon, il donnera les gēs qu'il a icy pour vous secourir; alors vous ne ferez plus enterrez, qui deçà, qui delà, vous ne mourrez plus si fouuent comme vous faites: car vous ne souffrirez pas tant. O que voila qui va bien (disoit-il) veux-tu que [309 i.e., 305] ie parle de cecy dans nos cabanes; car ie suis âgé, on m'escoute, & tous les Capitaines font mes ieunes gens. Ie luy repartis que i'en estois content.

Le 27. arriuerent quatre canots de Hurons, l'un deux me rendoit vn petit mot de lettre du P. Pierre Pijart, lequel m'escruiroit du long fault, & me mandoit que la maladie continuoit son massacre dans les Hurons, qu'elle auoit fait rebrouffer chemin à plusieurs, qui venoient en traitte aux François, qu'il s'en retournoit fort ioieux au païs des souffrances; puis il m'adioustoit qu'un petit Seminariste, qu'il remeine avec foy, nommé *Aiandacé*, l'edifioit grandemēt. Il

of rank except that of "Captain." "I have written" (said I to him) "to a great Captain that all your misfortunes come from your being an unsettled and wandering people; that you would become stationary if you could be aided in clearing the land and making dwellings. As this Captain is good, he will give you the workmen whom he has here, to help you; then your people will not be buried, some here, some there, nor will so many of you die as now, for you will not have to suffer so much." "Oh how good that will be!" (said he) "dost thou wish me [309 i.e., 305] to speak of this in our cabins? For I am old, they listen to me, and all the Captains are my young men." I told him I would be glad to have him do so.

On the 27th, four Huron canoes arrived; one of them delivered me a brief letter from Father Pierre Pijart, who wrote me from the long sault,<sup>29</sup> and informed me that the epidemic continued its ravages among the Hurons, and had caused several, who were coming to trade with the French, to turn back; and that he himself was returning very joyfully to the land of suffering. Then he added that a little Seminarist, called *Aiandacé*, whom he was taking back with him, edified him greatly. "He prays to God on his knees," said he, "morning and evening; he always asks a blessing before eating, without being ashamed of it before his companions; I pray our Lord to give him perseverance; Amen."

I will note here an incident, which would have been better placed in chapter tenth. As we were on the point of returning to Kebec, hopeless of seeing any more Hurons this year, a Montagnez Savage said to Sieur Olivier, "Do not hasten to go away; the

prie Dieu, dit-il, à genoux le matin & le soir, il fait tousiours la benediction auant que de manger, sans honte de ses compagnons, ie prie nostre Seigneur qu'il luy donne la perseuerance, Ainsi soit-il.

Ie remarquerai en cét endroit, vn point qui feroit mieux placé au chapitre dixiesme. Comme nous estions sur le point de retourner à *Kebec*, perdans l'esperance de plus voir des Hurons, pour cette année, vn Sauuage Montagnez dit au Sieur Oliuier, ne vous hastez point de partir, la mamelle à fremi à [310 i.e., 306] quelque vn de nos deuins. Vous aurez demain des nouuelles, affeurément il viendra des Hurons. Le sieur Oliuier vint rapporter cette Prophetie à Monsieur le Gouverneur, avec lequel i'estois pour lors, nous la receufmes en riant, cependant nous ne laiffasmes pas le lendemain d'estre estonnez, voians arriuer ces quatre canots qu'on n'attendoit pas. Cela m'a fait reffouuenir qu'estant à *kebec* deux Sauuages, voians que nous doutions de la venuë des vaisseaux, nous dirent ne doutez point qu'ils ne viennent, demain sans faillir vous en aurez nouuelles, car la mamelle à fremi bien fort à nos gens, cela se trouua veritable. Le lendemain, vne chaloupe en apporta nouuelle. Tout cecy me fait coniecturer que le diable se fourre la dedans, & leur cause ce fremissement, pour les lier à foy d'auantage, les amufans par ces belles propheties, qui se trouuent fausses assez souuent, Dieu le disposant ainsi pour faire paroistre quelles prouiennent de l'autheur de menfonge.

Le 28. passant dans les cabanes, & voiât quelque enfât malade, ie demâdai à sa mere si mō frere ne l'auoit point baptisé, cette bōne femme me fit rire par sa responce: ouy, dit-elle, il la baptisé, mais si peu



breast of [310 i.e., 306] one of our soothsayers has throbbed. Tomorrow you will have news; some Hurons will surely come." Sieur Olivier came to report this Prophecy to Monsieur the Governor, with whom I was at the time. We heard it with amusement, and yet we were certainly astonished the next day, at seeing these four canoes, which had not been expected, arrive. This reminds me that, when we were at kebec, two Savages, seeing that we questioned the coming of the ships, told us not to doubt that they would come; "You will have news of them tomorrow without fail, for our people's breasts have been throbbing very strongly." This proved to be true, for the next day a shallop brought us news of them. All this makes me conjecture that the devil enters into them and causes this throbbing, to more firmly bind them to himself, diverting them with these fine prophecies, which often enough prove false,—God thus disposing in order to show that they originate with the author of lies.

On the 28th, as I was visiting the cabins, I saw a sick child. I asked its mother if my brother had not yet baptized it; I had to laugh at the answer this simple woman gave,—“Yes,” said she, “he baptized her, but hardly any; baptize her more.” In instructing these simple [311 i.e., 307] people on the virtue of the sacred waters of baptism, some imagine that the more there is poured out, the more efficacious is this Sacrament; they are being disabused of this error.

On the 29th, Monsieur the Governor concluded to return to Kebec to dismiss the fleet, inasmuch as these last four canoes assured us that the French whom we were awaiting in the rear guard of the Hu-

que rien, baptise le d'avantage. Comme on instruit ces bonnes [311 i.e., 307] gens de la vertu des eaux, sacrées du baptême, quelques-vns s'imaginent que plus on en verse & plus de force à ce Sacrement, on les defabuse de cét erreur.

Le 29. Monsieur le Gouverneur voiant que ces quatre derniers canots nous affeuroient, que les François que nous attendions en l'arriere-garde des Hurons estans arriuez à la petite nation des Algonquins, auoient esté contraints de rebrouffer chemin à raison que les malades affligeoiēt leur escoiade, se delibera de retourner à Kebec, pour congedier la flotte. Il me fit mōter avec foy dans sa barque, i'estois vn peu triste voiant qu'à faute des Hurons, qui peussent porter le petit bagage que nous enuoions à nos Peres, la plus grande partie restoit aux trois Riuieres. Et ce qui augmentoit ce mal'heur c'est que nous auïōs enuoïé là haut de nouveaux hommes, les vieux qui ont acheué leur terme n'ont peu descendre, & ainsi nos Peres se trouueront chargez d'vn plus grād nōbre de persōnes, & n'aurōt pas la moitié de leur neceffitez, soit pour leurs habits, soit pour achepter des viures du païs, ie crains fort qu'ils ne soient cōtrains de se feruir de la premiere robe que Dieu fit à Adā & à sa femme, *fecit quoque Dominus Adæ & vxorj eius tunicas pelliceas*. [312 i.e., 308] Pour leur nourriture, celuy qui repaist les oiseaux du ciel ne les oubliera pas, il touchera le cœur de ces barbares, pour les secourir; puis que nous n'auons peu leur enuoier les denrées qui leur seruent de monnoie.

A la verité il estoit assez descendu de canots, mais comme ils estoient remplis de malades, ils ne se vouloient pas charger des hardes, ou des paquets d'au-

rons, having arrived at the petite nation of the Algonquins, had been obliged to turn back on account of the prevalence of sickness in their band. He had me enter his bark with him; I was rather depressed, seeing that, through the non-arrival of the Hurons, who could have carried the little baggage we were sending to our Fathers, the greater part of it remained at the three Rivers. And what made the trouble worse was that we had sent new men up there, and, as the old ones who had completed their term could not come down, our Fathers will find themselves burdened with a greater number of persons, and will not have means for their support, either for clothes, or to buy the food of the country. I am much afraid they will have to use the first robe God made for Adam and his wife, *fecit quoque Dominus Adæ et uxori ejus tunicas pelliceas*. [312 i.e., 308] As to their food, he who feeds the birds of the air will not forget them, he will touch the hearts of these barbarians to succor them, since we have not been able to send the commodities that serve them as money.

In truth, enough canoes came down; but, as they were full of sick people, they did not wish to burden themselves with the clothes or packages of other people; and those who did take any, made us pay double and triple freight. This is enough for this year; besides, we are about to land at Kebec. I am writing from the Sainte Marie, a bark which is now conveying us upon the great river. I will not implore the help of those who shall read this Relation, as well as that which has been sent me from the Hurons, both of which go together to be presented to your Reverence. I know well that God is speaking

truy, & ceux qui s'en chargeoiët, nous faisoient paier le port au double & au triple. C'est assez pour cette année, aussi bien allons nous aborder à Kebec. I'efcris de la Sainte Marie, c'est vne barque qui nous porte maintenant sur le grand fleuve. Je n'implore-ray point les secours de ceux qui liront tant cette Relation, que celle qu'on m'a enuoiée des Hurons, laquelle se va de compagnie presenter à vostre Reuerence, ie sçay bien que Dieu parle à leur cœur, & que leur cœur parle à Dieu, pour nous, sans que nous le sollicitons nous leur en fomes plus estroitement obligez, comme aussi à la douce charité de tous nos Peres, & de tous nos Freres de la Prouince, voire de toute la France, & notamment à l'amour & au souuenir qu'a vostre Reuerence de tous ses enfans à l'Autel & à l'Oratoire. [313 i.e., 309] Nous la saluons tous de toute l'estenduë de nostre affection, moy tres-particulierement qui me dirai avec sa permission, ce que ie puis de cœur.

Mon R. P.

*Vostre tres-humble & obeissant  
seruiteur en nostre Seigneur.*

PAVL LE IEVNE.

Du bord de la sainte Marie,  
au trauers du Cap Rouge,  
en la Nouuelle France,  
ce dernier d'Aoust, 1637.

to their hearts, and that their hearts are speaking to God. As for us, without having solicited them, we are under the greatest obligations to them, as well as to the sweet charity of all our Fathers, and of all our Brethren of your Province, yea, even of all France, and especially to the love and remembrance your Reverence has for all your children at the Altar and in the Oratory. [313 i.e., 309] We all greet you with the utmost affection,—I very particularly, who will sign myself, with your permission, what I am from my heart,

My Reverend Father,

*Your very humble and obedient  
servant in our Lord,*

PAUL LE JEUNE.

On board the sainte Marie,  
opposite Cap Rouge, in  
New France, this last  
of August, 1637.

[314 i.e., 310] Dernière Lettre du P. Paul le Jeune, au R. P. Prouvincial.

MON R. P.

Depuis que j'ay fermé la Relation, plusieurs choses se sont presentées, que j'ay iugé deuoir estre escrites sommairement à V. R. mais sans autre ordre que celui qui me viendra en la pensée, car l'empressement des affaires ne me permet pas de digerer ce que j'ay à dire.

J'ay remarqué dans la Relation, que Monsieur le Gouverneur estoit monté au deuant des Hurons, pour communiquer avec ces peuples, qui viennent voir tous les ans nos François. Comme le retour de la Flotte le pressoit, apres auoir long temps seiourné aux trois Riuieres, en fin il descendit à Kebec le 29. d'Aoust, aiant perdu toute esperance de voir plus de Hurons, pour ceste année. Je l'accompagnai tousiours dedans sa barque par son commandement, nous arriuasmes la nuict, du 31. du mesme mois. Le iour d'apres nostre arriuée, parut vn canot [315 i.e., 311] qui vint nous apporter nouuelle, qu'environ cent cinquante Hurons estoient descendus, & qu'il feroit à propos, que M<sup>o</sup> sieur le Gouverneur remontaist pour les voir; ces peuples souhaitans luy parler. Nos Peres m'escruiuent qu'il estoit entierement necessaire que i'y retournasse aussi, pour les affaires de nostre Mission des Hurons, & pour le Seminaire. Monsieur le Gouverneur occupé a expedier les depeches de la



[314 i.e., 310] Last Letter of Father Paul le Jeune,  
to the Reverend Father Provincial.

**M**Y REVEREND FATHER,

Since I closed the Relation, several things have presented themselves which I have judged ought to be written briefly to Your Reverence, but without other order than that in which they may occur to me, for the urgency of affairs does not permit me to digest what I have to say.

I have noted in the Relation that Monsieur the Governor had gone up to meet the Hurons, to communicate with those tribes who every year come to visit our French. As the return of the Fleet was urging his departure, after having sojourned a long time at the three Rivers, he finally, on the 29th of August, went down to Kebec, having lost all hope of seeing any more Hurons this year. I was with him in his bark all the time, by his orders; we arrived at night, on the 31st of the same month. The day after our arrival, a canoe appeared [315 i.e., 311] which came to bring us the news that about one hundred and fifty Hurons had come down, and that it would be well for Monsieur the Governor to go up and see them, as these tribes wished to speak with him. Our Fathers wrote me that it was absolutely necessary that I also should return, for the affairs of our Huron Mission, and for the Seminary. Monsieur the Governor, being busy in finishing his despatches for the fleet, and in sending it away, could

flotte, & à la cōgedier, ne peut quitter Kebec; il enuoia en sa place Monsieur le Cheualier de l'Isle son Lieutenant, fort honnestre Gentil-homme. Je voulois m'embarquer dans vn canot de Sauuages, mais il me fit prendre place aupres foy, dans sa chaloupe. Nous vogasmes autant la nuict que le iour, combattant contre la contrarieté des vents, iufques à la nuict du cinquiefme de Septembre, que nous mifmes pied à terre aux trois Riuieres. Les Hurons accoururent incontinent au bruit des rames de deux chaloupes, qui nous portoient. Le tonnerre du canon venant à esclatter du fort, à nostre defembarquement, i'en vis quelques vns qui se ietterent par terre d'estonnement. Allant visiter Monsieur de Chasteau-fort, nous le trouuasmes bien malade, en forte que le [316 i.e., 312] iour fuiuant, ie luy portai la saincte communion, apres cela ouurant les lettres de nos Peres, qui font aux Hurons, i'appris que la contagion continuoit en ce païs la, que les calõnies redoubloient, que les demons nous faisoient ouuertemēt la guerre. Ces peuples croient que nous les empoisonnons & enforcelons, iufques là, que quelques vns ne se feruent plus de chaudiere des François, ils difent que nous auons empesté les eaux, & que les vapeurs qui en sortent les tuēt; que nos maifons leur font fatales, que nous auõs chez nous vn corps mort, qui nous fert pour vne magie noire. Que pour faire mourir leurs enfans, quelques François font entrez dans l'horreur des bois, portant avec eux le portraict d'un petit enfant, que nous auons piquotté de pointes d'alefnes, & que voila iufteement la caufe de leur mort. Ils paffent bien plus auant, ils attaquent nostre Sauueur Iesus Christ, car ils publient, qu'il y a ie ne fçai quoy dedans le petit Ta-

not leave Kebec. He sent in his place Monsieur the Chevalier de l'Isle, his Lieutenant, a very honorable Gentleman. I wished to embark in one of the canoes of the Savages, but he made me take a place near him in his shallop. We sailed during the night as well as the day, fighting against contrary winds, until the night of the fifth of September, when we landed at the three Rivers. The Hurons immediately ran to us at the sound of the oars of the two shallops which conveyed us. The thunder of the cannon resounding from the fort at our disembarkment, I saw some throw themselves upon the ground in amazement. When we went to see Monsieur de Chateau-fort we found him very ill, so that on the [316 i.e., 312] following day I carried him the holy communion. After this, I opened the letters of our Fathers who are with the Hurons, and learned therefrom that the contagion continued in that country, that calumnies were multiplying, that the demons were making open war against us. These tribes believe that we poison and bewitch them, carrying this so far that some of them no longer use the kettles of the French. They say that we have infected the waters, and that the mists which issue thence kill them; that our houses are fatal to them; that we have with us a dead body, which serves us as black magic; that, to kill their children, some Frenchmen penetrated the horrid depths of the woods, taking with them the picture of a little child which we had pricked with the points of awls, and that therein lay the exact cause of their death. They go even farther,—they attack our Savior, Jesus Christ; for they publish that there is something, I know not what, in the little Tabernacle of our Chapel, which causes

bernacle de nostre Chappelle, qui les fait mourir malheureusement, les diables ne gagneront rien de se prendre à leur maître. Ils tiennent qu'il y a vn fameux forcier parmi nous, qu'ils gueriroient si on le faisoit mourir. Toutes ces persecutions nous confortent en quelque façon, [317 i.e., 313] car c'est sur ce fondement que la foy & la Religion s'est establie. C'est vn contentement bien doux, de voir avec quelle ioie tous nos Peres respirent la vie au pais de la mort, & ce qui m'estonne d'avantage, c'est que quelques ieunes hommes François qu'ils ont avec eux, se voiance [*sc.* voians] enueloppez dans les mesmes dangers, n'en veulent pas sortir, voulans courir les mesmes risques que nos Peres. Si ie n'estois pressé, ie coucherois icy les sentimens pleins d'amour & de feu qui brulle leur cœur. Vous diriez qu'ils souhaitent comme à l'enuie, d'estre tenus pour ce fameux forcier, qu'on destine à la mort, comme vne miserable victime. Remarquez cependant qu'ils ne laissent pas de baptiser tousiours quelques pauvres malades, si bien que ie puis dire, que nous auons bien baptisé trois cens Sauvages cette année. Voicy qui passe mon estonnement, nonobstant tous ces bruits, & toutes ces impostures, on nous a présenté plus de Seminaristes que nous n'en auons peu accepter, en effet nous en auons esconduit plusieurs, faute d'auoir de quoy les nourrir & entretenir, nous nous contentons de fix en ces premiers commencemens, cette derniere bande de Hurons, nous en amenoit en bon nombre, cela me fait leuer les yeux [318 i.e., 314] au ciel & dire, *Digit<sup>9</sup> Dei est hic*, c'est Dieu qui cōduit cét affaire, qu'il soit benit à iamais des Anges & des hommes, dans les temps & dans l'éternité. Ces barbares

them to die miserably. The devils will gain nothing by attacking their master. They hold that there is a famous sorcerer among us, and that, if he were killed, they would recover health. All these persecutions console us in some respects, [317 i.e., 313] for it is upon this foundation that the faith and Religion are established. It is a source of sweet content to see with what joy all our Fathers breathe the breath of life in the country of the dead; and what astonishes me still more is that some young Frenchmen, whom they have with them, seeing themselves involved in the same dangers, will not leave, wishing to run the same risks as our Fathers. If I were not in haste, I would here set down the sentiments full of love and zeal which inflame their hearts. You would say that they desire to emulate each other in being taken for this famous sorcerer, who has been destined to death as a miserable victim. Observe, however, that they do not fail to go on baptizing poor sick people,—so many, that I can say we have baptized fully three hundred Savages this year. And here is what astonishes me beyond measure,—notwithstanding all these reports, and all these misrepresentations, we have been offered more Seminarists than we could accept; in fact, we have refused several, not having anything with which to feed and maintain them. We are satisfied with six in these early stages. This last band of Hurons brought us a goodly number; it makes me raise my eyes [318 i.e., 314] to heaven and say, *Digitus Dei est hic*; it is God who is guiding this affair; may he be blessed forever by Angels and by men, in time and in eternity. These barbarians who had just come down had in their company the first Christian baptized in their

nouvellement descendus, auoiët en leur compagnie le premier Chrestien baptisé en leur païs, en pleine fanté, apres vne longue instruction, cét homme nous a rauï le cœur.

Le P. Pierre Pijart remontant aux Hurons l'a rencontré en chemin, voici comme il m'ê escrit: Je vous prie donc (mais i'ay tort de vous prier d'une chose qui n'est autre que le desir de vostre cœur) de tesmoigner bon visage à nostre premier Chrestien, ie vous aduouë que d'abord que ie l'ay rencontré, auât mesme qu'il m'eust dit qu'il auoit des lettres à me donner, lesquelles ie vous enuoie; ie fus touché de sa douceur & modestie, il me vint en pensée ce qu'autrefois i'ay appris des anciens Chrestiens, conuertis de l'idolatrie, & ce que i'ay leu depuis peu des Iapponnois: fçauoir est que le baptesme receu dignemēt, outre les graces qui luy sont infailliblement attachées, confere vne douceur exterieure aux nouveaux Chrestiens, dedās leurs mœurs & dedans leurs paroles. Le peu de temps que ie l'ay veu en passant, il m'a tellemēt touchē, que si i'eusse peu, ie me fusse ietté à ses pieds pour les baïser. Ce sōt les paroles du P. Celuy [319 i.e., 315] qui peut changer les loups en des agneaux, a changé vn barbare en enfant de Dieu. Comme les Hurōs tomboiët malades en chemin, ce bon Neophyte les instruïsoit pour les rēdre capables du baptesme. Son nepueu estāt frappé de la contagion, Mathurin (c'est ainsi qu'on appelle l'un de nos hommes) luy dit, Pierre (c'est le nom qu'il a receu au S. Baptesme) aie soin de ton nepueu. Je prie Dieu, respond-il, tous les iours & toutes les nuicts pour luy, prie le aussi pour le mesme subiect: mais prends garde (luy repliqua il) qu'il ne meure sans instru-



country in good health, after a long instruction; this man filled our hearts with joy.

Father Pierre Pijart, in going up to the Hurons, met him on the way; see how he writes me about him: "Now I beg you (but I am wrong to beg a thing which is nothing more than the desire of your heart) to show a pleasant face to our first Christian; I confess to you that when I first met him, even before he said that he had letters to give me, which I send to you, I was touched by his gentleness and modesty. There came into my mind what I had once heard of the ancient Christians, converted from Idolatry, and what I read a little while ago about the Japanese;<sup>30</sup> it is, that baptism worthily received, outside the grace which is infallibly attached to it, confers upon the new Christians an external gentleness, in their manners and in their speech. The little that I saw of him in passing made such an impression upon me, that, if I could, I would have thrown myself at his feet to kiss them." These are the Father's words. He [319 i.e., 315] who can change wolves into lambs, has changed a barbarian into a child of God. As the Hurons fell sick on the way, this good Neophyte instructed them, to get them ready for baptism. His nephew being attacked by the contagion, Mathurin (the name of one of our men) said to him, "Pierre" (the name he received at Holy Baptism), "take care of thy nephew." "I am praying God day and night for him," he answered; "do thou also pray to him for the same object." "But be careful" (he replied to him) "that he does not die without instruction." "I have already instructed him," answered the good man; "he knows all that it is necessary to believe in order to be a Christian, and he believes it; if he

ction; ie l'ay desia instruit, respondit le bon homme, il sçait tout ce qu'il faut croire pour estre Chrestien, il le croit; s'il baiffe, ie t'appellerai pour le baptiser, ou tu me diras les paroles qu'il faut dire, s'il se porte bien, ie le menerai au Seminaire, en la maison des Peres. Estant arriué aux trois Riuieres, le P. Claude Pijart allant par les cabanes, porter des pruneaux aux malades, il le prenoit avec foy, & luy faisoit signe qu'il instruist ses compatriotes, il le faisoit avec affection, comme aussi l'un de nos hommes nommé Petit-pré, ce qui fut cause que le P. en baptisa quelques vns. Mais nous en parlerons l'an prochain. C'est la coustume quand ces peuples descendent pour venir voir les François, de tenir quelques conseils [320 i.e., 316] ou assemblées; au commencement ce font eux qui parlent, & qui traittent de leurs affaires, sur la fin ce font les François qui les assemblent, & qui leur recommandent ce qu'ils ont à leur dire. Aians donc à leur arriuée demandé de parler au Capitaine des François; Monsieur le Cheualier de l'Isle s'y trouua en l'absence de Monsieur le Gouverneur. Pour tesmoigner l'estime qu'il faisoit de ceux qui embrassoient nostre sainte foy, il fit asseoir nostre Neophite aupres de foy: lequel fut bien estonné se voyant tant honoré des François. Nous estiōs assis sur des bancs, & les Hurons estoient assis en terre, selon leur coustume, chaque'un aiant pris place, & tout le monde gardant le silence, deux Capitaines Hurons, exposerēt leurs presens. L'un d'eux voulant haranguer, demanda premierement comme se nommoit Monsieur le Cheualier de l'Isle, puis il l'apostropha, & luy dit: L'Isle (c'est ainsi que ces peuples nomment chaque chose par son nom, sans autre ceremonie) vous

sinks, I will call thee to baptize him, or thou shalt tell me the words that must be said; if he gets well, I will take him to the Seminary, to the house of the Fathers." When they reached the three Rivers, Father Claude Pijart went through the cabins, to carry some prunes to the sick, and took him with him; he made him a sign to instruct his countrymen, which he did affectionately, as did also one of our men, named Petit-Pré, which caused the Father to baptize some of them. But we will speak of them next year. When these tribes come down to see the French, they are accustomed to hold councils [320 i.e., 316] or assemblies. At first, it is they who speak and treat of their own affairs; towards the end, the French call them together, and recommend to them the subjects they wish to be discussed. Now having at their arrival asked to speak to the Captain of the French, Monsieur the Chevalier de l'Isle, in the absence of Monsieur the Governor, acted for him. In order to show the esteem in which he held those who embraced our holy faith, he had our Neophyte sit near him, who was greatly astonished at seeing himself so highly honored by the French. We were seated on the benches, and the Hurons on the ground, as is their wont. Each one having taken his place, and all being in silence, two Huron Captains showed their presents. One of them, wishing to make a speech, asked first what Monsieur the Chevalier de l'Isle's name was; then he addressed him, saying: "L'Isle" (it is thus these people call everything, by its name, without other ceremony), "you and your people are *Okhi*,"—that is to say, "you are Demons, or extraordinary beings, and more than common men." "Although our country is ruined, although pestilence

estes des *Okhi*, c'est à dire, vous estes des Demons, ou des creatures extraordinaires, & hors le commun des hommes. Quoy que nostre païs soit perdu, que la contagion & la guerre rauagent tout, vous nous attirez vers vous, faifans que nous surmontions [321 i.e., 317] toutes fortes de difficultez pour vous venir voir. Puis nous montrant leurs presens; voila qui parle peu, aussi sommes nous en petit nombre, tout le mōde se mourant dans nos bourgades, & par les chemins, cela n'empesche pas que nous ne soions venus confirmer la paix & l'amitié qui est entre nous. Monsieur le Cheualier de l'Isle fit repartir qu'il estoit fort aise de les voir, que nostre grand Capitaine Monsieur le Gouverneur, estoit monté la haut pour leur parler, qu'il les auoit long-temps attendu, qu'il auoit enuoié vne barque au deuât d'eux, pour les proteger contre les Hiroquois, que les viures manquans, la barque estoit descenduë, puis remontée pour la seconde fois, mais en fin voiant que la saison se passoit, elle auoit este contrainte de retourner. Que ce grand Capitaine aiant appris que cinq cens Hiroquois tenoient le lac S. Pierre, prenans les Hurons au passage, auoit enuoié querir du secours à Kebec, qu'on luy auoit enuoié vne barque, & quatre chaloupes, pleines de braues guerriers, & que luy mesme auoit voulu pourfuiure leurs ennemis; qu'au reste il estoit fort marry de n'auoir peu remonter iusques aux trois Riuieres, qu'il y auoit quantité de nauires, & vn tres-grand nombre de [322 i.e., 318] François, tant à kebec, qu'à Tadouffac, qu'il estoit empesché à les congédier, mais qu'il l'auoit delegué en sa place, qu'il les verroit tres-volontiers l'an prochain; pour moy, leur fit il, ie suis bien resiouï de vous voir, mais tres-

and war are laying all waste, you attract us to you, making us surmount [321 i.e., 317] all sorts of difficulties to come and see you." Then, showing us their presents, "These tell but little; but then we are in small numbers, for they are all dying in our villages, and along the way; this does not prevent us from coming to confirm the peace and friendship which exists between us." Monsieur the Chevalier de l'Isle made reply that he was very glad to see them; that our great Captain, Monsieur the Governor, had come up there to speak with them, that he had waited a long time; that he had sent a bark to meet them, to protect them against the Hiroquois; that, for lack of supplies, the bark had come back, then had gone up a second time,—but finally, seeing that the season was passing, it had been obliged to return. He said that this great Captain, having learned that five hundred Hiroquois held lake St. Pierre, capturing the Hurons as they passed through, had sent to Kebec for aid; that he had been sent a bark and four shallops, full of brave warriors, and that he himself had tried to pursue their enemies; that, furthermore, he was very sorry he could not come up to the three Rivers again,—that there were a large number of ships and a great many [322 i.e., 318] Frenchmen, both at kebec and at Tadoussac; these he was occupied in dismissing, but that he had delegated him in his place, and that he would gladly come and see them next year. "As for myself," he continued, "I am very glad to see you, but very sorry about your sickness. I will thank you for your presents, which are very acceptable to me; but I have one suggestion which I wish to urge upon you strongly. It is, not to believe these false rumors, like the

marri de vostre maladie. Je vous remercierai de vos prefens, qui me font fort agreables: mais i'ai vn poinct à vous recommander puiffamment. C'est que vous ne croiez iamais les faux bruiets, comme celuy qui portoit, que Monsieur de Champlain auoit voulu perdre tout le païs à fa mort. Ils dirent que les Algonquins de l'Isle auoient semé ces faux rapports. Là deffus Monsieur le Cheualier fit venir vn nommé *Oumastikoueian*, lequel est allié de ces infulaires, & luy fit demander pourquoy les Algonquins femoient des discordes entre les François & les Hurons: difans que Monsieur de Champlain auoit voulu perdre le païs, & l'entraifner à la mort avec foy, qu'un Capitaine mesme des Sauuages Montagnez, estoit tefmoin de cette meschante volonté. Où est ce Capitaine, luy dit-on? parle maintenant, fais le venir, qu'il nous dise, si Monsieur de Champlain a iamais tenu tel discours. Ce pauvre homme se mit à crier contre les Hurons, difant que c'estoit eux qui faisoient courir vn [323 i.e., 319] bruiet, que les François auoient enforcélé vn capot, pour les faire mourir. Nous demandasmes aux Hurons, s'ils inuentoient ces mēfonges. Ceux d'une bourgade reprocherent aux habitans d'une autre, que ces bruits venoient de leur costé, & qu'ils s'en purgeassent. Bref chaqu'un desnioit ces calomnies, difans qu'il ne falloit plus parler de cela, & qu'on reiettoit la cause de leur mort, fur certains colliers de porcelaine, que les Montagnez ramassoient, pour les inuiter à la guerre. On les preffa fort de ne plus prester l'oreille à ces impostures. Demandez à vostre compatriote que voila, leur dit Monsieur de l'Isle, si ce que nous croions est mauuais, si nous enseignons à tuër les hommes, nous vous aimons tous,



one that appeared, that Monsieur de Champlain had wished to ruin the whole country by his death." They said that the Algonquins of the Island had circulated these false rumors. Thereupon Monsieur the Chevalier summoned one named *Oumastikoueian*,<sup>31</sup> who is allied to those islanders, and had him asked why the Algonquins sowed discord between the French and the Hurons, saying that Monsieur de Champlain had wished to ruin the country and drag it down to death with him, and that a Captain of the Montagnez Savages himself had borne witness to this ill-will. "Where is this Captain?" he was asked. "Speak, now; make him come in, let him tell us if Monsieur de Champlain ever made such a speech." This poor man began to exclaim against the Hurons, saying that it was they who spread a [323 i.e., 319] report that the French had bewitched a cloak, to cause their death. We asked the Hurons if they had invented these lies; those of one village accused the inhabitants of another of originating these reports, telling them to clear themselves thereof. In short, each denied these calumnies, saying there was no need to speak of it further, and that the cause of their death was being attributed to certain porcelain collars which the Montagnez had collected in order to invite them to go to war.<sup>32</sup> They were earnestly urged not to listen to these impostures. "Ask your countryman here," Monsieur de l'Isle said to them, "if what we believe is bad, if we teach that men should be killed; we love you all; he knows well that what we have taught him is very good." He spoke to our Neophyte, who very modestly expressed his approval of our belief. This council or assembly having ended, these barbarians went to the store to exchange their

il fçait bien que ce qu'on luy a enfeigné eit fort bon. Il parloit à nôtre Neophite, qui approuua nôtre creance, avec vne grande modestie. Ce conseil ou affemblée estant terminé, ces barbares s'en allerent au magazin pour changer leurs pelleteries contre des haches, des cousteaux, des couuertes, & autres denrées, que Messieurs les Directeurs & Affociez leurs enuoient. Aiant fait leurs traites (pour me seruir du mot qui court icy) on tient le dernier cõseil. La sainte Vierge y presida, car cette affëblée [324 i.e., 320] se fit le iour de sa naissance. Monsieur le Cheualier de l'Isle me fit asseoir aupres de foy, & en fuitte nôtre nouveau Chrestien Huron. Les presens des François estoient exposez au milieu de la place, & les chefs & principaux de cette nation, estoient assis en rond deuant nous. Monsieur le Cheualier me dit, mon pere, commençons par les affaires du Christianisme, car ce point est le plus important. En effect, c'est par où il faut tousiours commencer le conseil des François, car quand on entre en discours par la declaratiõ des presens, ceux qui n'ont point d'affection pour la foy, se leuent & s'en vont sans ceremonies, si tost qu'on commence à parler de nôtre creance; mais tandis que les presens frappent leurs yeux, leur esprit, ny leur corps ne s'esloigne pas beaucoup des discours qu'on leur tient. C'est la coustume de ces peuples de parler par des presens, & par des festins; pendant que la marmitte bout, vous aurez les Sauvages attentifs, tant que vous voudrez; le festin est-il distribué, les Sauvages ferment leurs oreilles, & ouurent leurs bouches, ils ne donnent point tant d'occupation à leurs sens tout à la fois. Mais entrons en conseil.

Monsieur le Cheualier de l'Isle prenant la parole

peltries for hatchets, knives, blankets, and other wares that Messieurs the Directors and Associates send them. Having finished their trades (to use the word which is current here) the last council takes place. The holy Virgin presided at it, for this assembly [324 i.e., 320] was held upon the day of her birth. Monsieur the Chevalier de l'Isle had me sit near him, and next our new Huron Christian. The presents of the French were exposed in the middle of the place, and the leaders and principal men of this nation were seated in a circle before us. Monsieur the Chevalier said to me, "My father, let us begin with the concerns of Christianity, for that is the most important question." In fact, it is always necessary to begin with this subject a council with the French; for when the speech is begun by the announcement of the presents, those who have no interest in the faith rise and go away unceremoniously, as soon as one begins to speak of our belief. But as long as the presents attract their attention, neither their minds nor their bodies are withdrawn very far from the speeches which are made to them. It is the custom of these people to speak through presents, and through feasts; while the pot is boiling, you will find the Savages as attentive as you wish. The feast distributed, the Savages close their ears and open their mouths. They do not keep so many senses occupied all at once. But let us enter the council.

Monsieur the Chevalier de l'Isle began to speak, and told them that he was greatly pleased with the presents [325 i.e., 321] they had made him; that he honored the steadfastness of their friendship, since neither the capture of their countrymen by their en-

leur dit, qu'il agreeoit fort les prefens [325 i.e., 321] qu'ils luy auoient fait, qu'il honoroit la conſtâce de leur amitié, puis que la priſe de leurs cōpatriotes par leurs ennemis, ny la maladie qui les affligeoit de tous coſtez, ne les auoit empeſchez de nous venir viſiter. Que cette cōmunicatiō eſtoit le nœud de la paix, & de la bōne intelligēce, qui eſt depuis lōg temps entre les deux nations, Françoife & Huronne. Qu'au reſte nous eſtions quelquefois affligez dans noſtre païs des meſmes fleaux de la peſte, dont ils font battus, qu'alors nous demandions à nos Peres qui ſçauent bien prier Dieu, ce qu'il falloit faire pour appaiſer les maladies, que s'ils vouloient faire le meſme qu'ils s'en trouueroient bien; & ſi tout preſentement ils vouloient m'eſcouter, que ie leurs dirois, comme ils ſe deuoient comporter. Ils reſpondirent qu'ils en eſtoiēt fort contens. Là deſſus, ie tire vn beau tableau de noſtre Sauueur Ieſus Chriſt, ie le deſcouure, & le place deuant leurs yeux, puis prenant la parole, ie leur dis que nous n'eſtions point les maiſtres de la vie & de la mort, que celui dont ils voioient l'image eſtoit Fils du Tout-puiſſant, qu'il eſt bon, qu'il aimoit les hommes, que les démons, qui font tant de mal, n'eſtoient que ſes eſclaues. [326 i.e., 322] Que quād nous offenſiōs ce grād Capitaine, fils de Dieu, ſoit en dérobat, ou en refusant de croire en luy, & de luy obeïr, qu'il permettoit aux diables de nous affliger: mais que lors que nous auions recours à luy, demandant pardon de nos offenſes, promettans de luy eſtre fideles, qu'il nous gueriffoit de nos maux, & lioit les mains aux malins eſprits, leſquels ne nous pouuoïēt plus nuire. Que s'ils deſiroient faire le meſme, ie donneroïs ce beau portraict

emies, nor the malady which afflicted them on all sides, had prevented them from coming to visit us; that this intercourse was the bond of the peace and good understanding which for a long time had existed between the two nations, French and Huron. He said, moreover, that we were sometimes afflicted in our country with the same scourges of pestilence by which they are assailed; that then we asked our Fathers, who understand how to pray to God, what must be done to check these maladies; that, if they wished to do the same, they would find it to their advantage; and if at that very moment they would listen to me, I would tell them what they ought to do. They answered that they would be very glad to hear me. Thereupon, I drew forth a beautiful picture of our Savior, Jesus Christ; I uncovered it, and placed it before their eyes. Then beginning to speak, I told them that we were not the masters of life and death; that he whose image they saw was Son of the Almighty,—that he is good, that he loved men, that the demons who do so much harm were only his slaves. [326 i.e., 322] I said that when we offended this great Captain, son of God, either by stealing, or refusing to believe in and obey him, that he permitted the devils to afflict us; but that, when we had recourse to him, asking pardon for our offenses and promising to be faithful to him, he cured us of our ills and bound the hands of the evil spirits, so that they could no longer injure us. That, if they wished to do the same, I would give this beautiful picture to Pierre *Tsiouendaentaha*, our Neophyte, to take it into their country, so they could pray this great Captain to have pity on them. They replied that *Echon*—their name for Father Brebeuf—told

à Pierre *Tfhouîdaêtaha*, nôtre Neophyte, pour le porter en leur païs, afin de prier ce grand Capitaine, d'auoir pitié d'eux. Ils respondirent que *Echon*, c'est le nom du Pere Brebeuf, leur disoit la mesme chose que ie leur venois d'enseigner, qu'ils parleroiênt de cét affaire à leurs vieillars, & que tous ensêble feroient ce que nous leur auions recommandé. Là dessus nôtre nouveau Chrestien, prit le Tableau, & se mit à prescher. Il y a long-temps qu'aucune predication ne ma tant touché, encor que ie ne l'entendisse que par la bouche du Sieur Nicolet, qui fait volontiers feruir sa langue à la Religion de Iesus Christ. Pourquoy disoit ce bon Neophyte, ne voulez-vous pas croire ce qu'on vous enseigne, est il mauuais? faites en l'experience, esprouuez la verité des paroles [327 i.e., 323] qu'on vous dit, aiez recours à celuy qui peut tout, cela est de valeur. Pour moy, ie ne sçay pas encor grande chose, ie m'efforce & prêds peine d'escouter, & d'apprendre; puis en les tançant, il les reprenoit doucement de ce qu'és assemblées, où se trouuoient nos Peres, la plus part s'en alloient, si tost qu'on commâcoit à parler de la foy. Ne vous l'ay-ie pas dit quelques-fois là hault, pourquoy fortiez-vous quand on vous veut instruire. Cela est veritable dit le Sieur Nicolet, i'ay veu quelquefois que tout le monde estant attentif à escouter *Echon*, si quelqu'un venoit inuiter l'assemblée au festin, elle le quittoit là, au milieu de son discours. Les Hurons entendans cela, se parlerent les vns aux autres, quelque temps, disans qu'il falloit prendre garde à ce qu'on leur disoit, pour en faire leur profit en leur païs. En fin nôtre bon Chrestien desployant le petit Tableau ou *Saluator*, que ie luy auois donné, s'escria, si nous



them the same thing that I had just said; that they would talk over this matter with their old men, and that they would all together do what we had recommended. Thereupon our new Christian took the Picture and began to preach. It is a long time since any preaching has touched me so deeply, although I only heard it through the mouth of *Sieur Nicolet*, who cheerfully lends his tongue to the Religion of Jesus Christ. "Why," said this good Neophyte, "will you not believe what is taught you; is it bad? Try it, test the truth of the words [327 i.e., 323] that have been said to you; have recourse to him who can do all; that is worth something. As for me, I do not yet know much; I strive hard to listen and learn something." Then chiding them, he reproved them gently because in the assemblies, at which our Fathers were present, the greater part of them went away as soon as we began to speak of the faith. "Have I not asked you sometimes, up yonder, why you leave when they wish to instruct you?" "That is true," said *Sieur Nicolet*, "I have sometimes seen them all listening very attentively to *Echon*; but, if some one came to invite the assembly to a feast, they left him there, in the middle of his discourse." When the Hurons heard this, they talked among themselves for some time, saying they must heed what was said to them, to profit by it in their own country. Finally our good Christian, displaying the little Picture or *Salvator* that I had given him, exclaimed, "If we have to encounter any enemies on our return, let us raise this standard high and all cast our eyes upon it, and we shall be helped." The eyes can hardly refrain from tears when the ears hear these words coming from the mouth of a barbarian,

auons les ennemis à la rencontre en nostre retour, esleuons cét estendart hault, iettons tous les yeux dessus, & nous ferons fecourus. Les yeux ont de la peine à se tenir, quâd les oreilles entendent ces paroles sortir de la bouche d'un barbare, qui peut estre à mangé plus [328 i.e., 324] de vingt fois de la chair humaine, & maintenant presche les loüanges du grand Dieu. Cela, dit, il me presente le Tableau, me priant de le bien enuelopper afin qu'il ne se gastaft point.

Ce point estant conclud, Monsieur de l'Isle en entame un autre, exhortant ces peuples d'amener quelques familles Huronnes, pour demeurer aupres des François: les asseurant qu'on les fecoureroit, que nous leur donnerions des habits, & les aiderions à defricher, & faire bastir une bonne maison. Il leur expliqua les raisons qui les pouuoient induire à embrasser cét affaire, qu'ils n'executerot point si tost: car les femmes ne se ietteront pas aisement dans un chemin, d'euiron deux à trois cens lieues, pour venir demeurer avec des estrangers. Il ne faut pas laisser de battre & rebatte le mesme point, la perseuerance l'emportera: & si iamais on l'obtient, ce fera un bien qui ne se peut dire, pour le Christianisme. C'est pour lors que si on dresse des Seminaires, ils seront remplis de petites Huronnes. Mais à propos, nous ne fîmes point mention du Seminaire de garçons, pource que nous auons peur qu'ils ne nous pressassent d'en prendre plus que nous n'en pouuons entretenir. Seulement Monsieur de [329 i.e., 325] l'Isle prit avecques soy un ioli garçon, qu'ils nous auoient donné, le caressant deuant eux, pour marque que les Capitaines cherissoient ceux qu'on nous confioit. Voila une estrange prouidence du grand Dieu. Nous importu-

who perhaps has eaten more [328 i.e., 324] than twenty times, of human flesh, and is now sounding the praises of the great God. Having said this, he handed me the Picture, with the request that I should wrap it well, lest it might be injured.

This subject concluded, Monsieur de l'Isle broached another, exhorting these people to bring down some Huron families to live near the French,—assuring them that they would be assisted, that we would give them clothing, and would help them to clear the land and to build a good house. He pointed out to them the reasons which might influence them to embrace this scheme, which they will not carry out very soon; for the women will not readily undertake a journey of from two to three hundred leagues, to come and live with foreigners. One must not cease to strike and strike again upon the same spot; perseverance will prevail; and if ever this is accomplished, it will be an inestimable benefit to Christianity. It is then that, if Seminaries are erected, they will be filled with little Huron girls. But, by the way, we made no mention of the Seminary for boys, because we were afraid they would urge us to take more of them than we could accommodate. Only Monsieur de [329 i.e., 325] l'Isle took with him a pretty little boy, whom they had given us, caressing him in their presence, as an evidence that the Captains cherished those who were confided to us. Behold a strange providence of the great God. We importuned heaven and earth to get these children; everything seemed to point to the overthrow of the Seminary, we were momentarily expecting nothing less than its ruin; and yet we are obliged to be silent for fear of being urged to take some of them. The business relating

nions le ciel & la terre, pour auoir ces enfans, tout sembloit tendre à la destruction du Seminaire, nous n'en attendions que la ruine à tous momens, & nous sommes contrains de nous taire, de peur d'estre pressiez d'en prendre. Les affaires du Christianisme estans concluës on en vint aux presens.

Monfieur le Cheualier fit dire à ces peuples, qu'il leur presentoit vn baril de haches, & de fers de flefches. Partie pour repouffer doucement leurs canots en leur païs; partie pour les attirer vers nous l'année prochaine. C'est la coustume des Sauuages de se feruir de semblables metaphores. Il fit venir en fuitte vn autre present d'une belle chaudiere, de quelques haches, & de quelques fers de flefches, qu'il offrit aux habitans d'*Ossosané*, pource qu'ils auoient receu nos Peres, & nos François en leur bourgade, leur aiant fait vne belle cabane. C'est vne riche prudence de ces Messieurs, d'appliquer pour la Religion, ce qui ne s'est donné quasi iusques à [330 i.e., 326] present, que par police. Il ne couste rien d'offrir avec vne saincte intention, ce qui d'ailleurs doit estre donné, pour entretenir l'amitié de ces peuples. C'est l'une des belles industries, de Monsieur le Cheualier de Montmagni, & de Monsieur de l'Isle, son Lieutenant. Les presens faits, Monsieur de l'Isle se tourne vers nostre Neophyte, & luy dit: Mon frere ie ne t'ay rien donné, cependant nous ne sommes plus qu'une mesme chose, car tu es Chrestien, & enfant de Dieu, aussi bien que moy. Viens moy voir en particulier, ie te veux parler; il ne manqua pas de luy faire vne belle gracieuseté, & nous aussi de nostre costé, en tesmoignage de l'amour que nous portons à ceux qui reçoient nostre creance. La conclusion du conseil,

to Christianity being concluded, we came to the presents.

Monsieur the Chevalier had these people told that he presented them a barrel of hatchets and of iron arrow-heads. Part of this was to waft their canoes gently homewards, part to draw them to us next year. The Savages are wont to use such metaphors. Then he had them bring another present consisting of a fine kettle, some hatchets, and some iron arrow-heads, which he offered to the inhabitants of *Osso-sané*, because they had received our Fathers and our French in their village, having built them a fine cabin. It is rare prudence in these Gentlemen to ascribe to Religion what has been given, up to [330 i.e., 326] the present, almost entirely through policy. It costs nothing to offer with a holy intention that which must be given for another reason, in order to retain the friendship of these peoples. It is one of the fine expedients of Monsieur the Chevalier de Montmagni and of Monsieur de l'Isle, his Lieutenant. The presents disposed of, Monsieur de l'Isle turned to our Neophyte and said to him, "My brother, I have given thee nothing; nevertheless, we are but one and the same thing, for thou art a Christian and a child of God, and so am I. Come and see me privately, for I wish to speak with thee." He did not fail to make him a fine present, nor did we on our side, as an evidence of the love that we bear to those who accept our belief. The conclusion of the council was that, as we had caused these good people to wait, and as they were short of food, Monsieur de l'Isle had them given several barrels of peas to supply them on the way,—one being given in consideration of the new Christian. The Captains, one after

fut que comme on auoit fait retarder ces bonnes gens, lesquels manquoient de viures. Monsieur de l'Isle leur fit donner quelques barils de pois, pour leur prouisiõ en chemin, en appliquant vn en consideration du nouveau Chrestien. Les Capitaines les vns apres les autres, firent de grands remerciemens. L'vn disoit: L'Isle, tu fais comme il faut faire; c'est ainsi que les freres se secourent dans leurs besoins. L'autre affeuroit que tout leur païs alloit estre rempli de la renommée du [331 i.e., 327] Capitaines des François, & de sa liberalité. Il y en eut vn qui s'escria: L'Isle, ie te remercie, ie remercie les vestus de noir, ie remercie le Truchement qui nous parle, ie remercie toute la ieunesse qui est à tes costez: tout nostre païs vous remercie. Et là dessus tous les autres firent refonner, en signe d'approbation, leur ho, ho, ho, ho, & puis chacun se despartit. Remarquez la promptitude de ces nations en leurs affaires. Nous arriuasmes le Samedi à la nuict, & le Mardi d'apres, tout cecy fut conclud & terminé.

Ie me fuis oublié de dire, que Monsieur de l'Isle re-commanda, dans ces conseils, tres-efficacement, tous nos François, & nos Peres qui sont en ces contrées fort esloignées, aduertissant ces peuples de bien prèdre garde à eux, de ne point perdre leur païs, que tous les Capitaines François, nous tenoient fort chers, que c'estoit nous qui instruissions les plus grands, qu'ils sçauoient bien que nous n'allions point en leur païs par interest temporel, ce qu'ils aduoierent publiquement. Bref ie ne sçauois souhaitter d'auantage, que fit ce braue Gentil-homme, pour le bien de cette Eglise naissante, & pour tesmoigner de l'amour au nouveau Chrestien, qui se trouua parmi ces barbares.



the other, expressed their thanks profusely. One said, "L'Isle, thou doest what ought to be done; it is thus brothers succor each other in their needs." The other asserted that all their country would be filled with the renown of the [331 i.e., 327] Captain of the French, and of his liberality. There was one of them who exclaimed, "L'Isle, I thank thee, I thank the black robes, I thank the Interpreter who speaks to us, I thank all the young men who are thy retinue; all our country thanks you." And thereupon all the others, as a sign of their approval, shouted their "ho, ho, ho, ho," and then each one departed. Observe the promptness of these nations in their business. We arrived Saturday night, and, the Tuesday after, all this was decided and finished.

I forgot to say that Monsieur de l'Isle very effectively commended, in these councils, all our French and our Fathers who are in those far distant lands, warning these people to heed them well, and not to undo their own country. He said that all the French Captains esteemed us highly, that it was we who instructed people of the highest rank; and that they themselves knew well we did not go into their country for worldly interests, which they had publicly admitted. In short, I could not have wished more than this gallant Gentleman did for the welfare of this infant Church, and to prove his love for the new Christian who was present among these barbarians. [332 i.e., 328] No one can say that this good Neophyte has enrolled himself under the standard of Jesus Christ out of worldly considerations. Although the Savages are pertinacious beggars, even to the last degree, yet he has never asked, nor showed any inclination to get, anything from us. He came to

[332 i.e., 328] Perfonne ne fçauroit dire, que ce bon Neophyte, fe foit rangé fous les eftendards de Iefus-Chrift, pour quelque confideration humaine. Quoy que les Sauuages foient importuns à demander, iufques au dernier point, iamais il ne nous a demandé, ny monftre inclination d'auoir de nous aucune chofe, il venoit à la Meffe, & à Vefpre, il frequentoit noftre Chappelle pour prier Dieu, & n'euft pas mis le pied dans noftre maifon, fi on ne l'euft inuité, contre la couftume de fes compatriotes, qui s'ingeroient à tous momens, & demandoient, qui vne chofe, qui l'autre. Nous l'auons laiffé long-temps, fans luy dōner mefme à manger, ny fans le beaucoup careffer, il ne s'eft point venu prefenter, demeurant en paix, dans vne grande modeltie, qui a raui noftre cœur; auffi a-il dit fouuent au P. Brebeuf, ie me fuis fait Chreftien, non pour le corps, mais pour l'ame. Il s'eft confeffé & communié, deuant que de partir de fon païs avec vne finguliere confolation de nos Peres, il faut que ie confeffe ingenuëment à V. R. que ie ne m'attendois pas de voir en toute ma vie, en vn Sauuage, ce que ie penfe auoir veu & reffenti en celuy-cy. Il y a vne certaine modeltie, qui prouient de l'efprit interieur, il me femble que ie la sentoie [333 i.e., 329] en cét homme quand il s'approchoit de moy. I'ay actuellement confideré les autres Sauuages, pour voir fi ie pouuois remarquer vne mefme fimplicité colōbine que ie voiois en celui-ci, ie n'en ay point veu; Le m'eftonnois de ce qu'on l'auoit admis à la Communion apres fon baptefme, mon eftonnement s'eft changé en vn autre quand ie l'ai veu & pratiqué. Dix perfonnes cōme celuy la mettroient le feu dans toutes les bourgades des Hurons, aufquels ont peu defia dire par

Mass and to Vespers, and frequented our Chapel to pray to God, and would not have set his foot in our house had he not been invited,—quite contrary to the custom of his countrymen, who were always meddling, and asking, now for one thing, now for another. We had neglected him for a long time, not even giving him anything to eat, or paying him much attention; he did not come to see us, remaining quietly and modestly away, in a manner that delighted our hearts. Indeed, he often said to Father Brebeuf, “I became a Christian, not for the body, but for the soul.” He confessed and took communion before departing for his own country, giving our Fathers a singular consolation. I must frankly confess to Your Reverence that I did not expect to see, in all my life, in a Savage, what I think I have seen and experienced in this one. He possesses a certain modesty which emanates from the spirit within; it seems to me that I felt it [333 i.e., 329] in this man when he approached me. I have now studied the other Savages, to see if I could observe the same dove-like simplicity in them that I saw in this one; I have not found it. I was surprised that he had been admitted to the Communion after his baptism; my astonishment changed to another kind when I had seen and conversed with him. Ten persons such as he would set on fire all the villages of the Hurons, to whom can already be said in advance, *levate capita vestra, appropinquavit enim redemptio vestra*. Amen.

Meanwhile, I have observed that this contagion or Epidemic, which slaughters so many Hurons, has not been communicated to the French at the 3 Rivers, although they have had negotiations and intercourse with these people. I will relate in passing a

*auance, leuate capita vestra appropinquauit enim redemptio vestra, Amen.*

Cependant i'ay remarqué que cette contagion ou Epidémie qui egorge tant de Hurons, ne s'est point cōmuniquée aux François aux 3. Riuieres quoy qu'ils aiēt agi & cōuersé avec ces peuples. Le racomptéray en passant vne chose assez gaë que le Pere Paul Ragueneau ma escrit de son voiage. Comme il gardoit vn perpetuel silence avec ces pauures barbares n'entendant pas leur langue, sa conuersation estoit ordinairement au Ciel parlant donc quelquefois au Dieu du Ciel & pouffans de son cœur quelques oraïfons jaculatoires, ces bonnes gens estoient bien en peine de sçauoir à qui il adreſſoit sa voix, ils se mettoient aux aguets, les vns d'un costé, [334 i.e., 330] les autres de l'autre pour le descouurir: & cōme ils n'apperceuoient riē, ils redoubloïēt leur diligence, changeans de place regardans qui d'un costé qui d'un autre avec estōnemēt. Le depart des vaisseaux me presse, mais deuant que de finir ie dirai ce que i'ai appris fraïschement de la mort du Pere Charles Turgis.

Il y a enuiron trois ans qu'il fust enuoié avec le Pere du Marché aux isles de *Mishcou*, pour assister principalement les François, qui y alloient establiſſir vne demeure, & par occasion faire ce qui se pourroit avec les Sauuages qui si rencontreroient. Ils y ont demeuré ensemble enuiron vn an en assez bonne santé, au bout duquel les affaires de cette residence aians obligé le Pere du Marché de prendre l'occasion de quelque vaisseau qui alloit à Kebec, pour me communiquer quelque point d'importance, le Pere Turgis demeura seul. Depuis aiant esté inuité à l'occasion d'autres vaisseaux de se retirer, n'i[sc. n'y] aiant guere

rather amusing thing that Father Paul Ragueneau wrote me on his voyage. As he had to observe a perpetual silence with these poor barbarians, not understanding their language, his conversation was usually addressed to Heaven. Now as he was sometimes speaking to the God of Heaven, and uttering from his heart some ejaculatory prayers, these simple people were very anxious to know to whom he was addressing his speech; they set themselves to watch, some on one side, [334 i.e., 330] some on another, to discover who it was, and when they perceived nothing, they redoubled their watchfulness, changing their positions, and looking now here, now there, in amazement. The departure of the ships hurries me, but before finishing I will tell what I have learned recently of the death of Father Charles Turgis.<sup>33</sup>

It is about three years since he was sent with Father du Marché to the islands of *Mishcou*, chiefly to minister to the French who were going there to establish a residence, and incidentally to do what they could with the Savages they happened to meet. They lived there together about a year in fairly good health, at the end of which—the affairs of this residence having obliged Father du Marché to avail himself of a ship that was going to Kebec, to communicate to me some matters of importance,—Father Turgis remained alone. Afterwards, having been invited, an opportunity being given by other ships, to withdraw thence, as there was little probability of the return of his companion, or the coming of some one in his place,—I had in fact sent one from Kebec, but he could not land at *Mishcou* on account of the contrary winds which prevailed at that time,—and as, be-

d'apparence du retour de son compagnon, ou de quelque autre en sa place; lequel en effect, i'enuoiai de Kebec mais il ne peut aborder à *Mishcou* à raison des vents contraires qui regnoient en ce temps; & que d'ailleurs il y auoit beaucoup de fujet de [335 i.e., 331] craindre là quelque disgrâce de maladie ou misere, ou quelque irruption de Sauvages; il respondit courageusement qu'il ne pouuoit mourir en lieu plus auantageus, qu'en celuy où l'obeïffance l'auoit mis, & en la Croix que la paternelle bonté & prouidence de Dieu luy auoit choisie; outre que la charité l'obligeoit de ne point quitter ceux, qui par son depart demeureroient abandonnés de tout secours spirituel.

Il semble que cette action ait mis le Ciel en ialousie contre la terre de posseder vn si bon courage, car la maladie du scorbut, ordinaire en ces nouuelles habitations, s'estant mise parmy ces nouveaux habitans, le Pere en fut atteint, & en fin abbatu le deuxiesme de Mars, & en mourut apres plusieurs autres le quatriesme de May; aiant eu parmy vne si grâde desolatiõ cette cõfolation, que d'auoir presque assisté tous ceux qui moururent, se faisant parler [*sc.* porter] au lict des malades selon le besoin qu'ils auoient de luy, & d'auoir disposé les autres sains & malades à souffrir patiemment tout ce que Dieu ordonneroit d'eux; il n'y en eut qu'vn qui mourut apres luy. Ce bon Pere en outre à eu cette consolation que de se voir au moins en mourant, en quelque façon semblable au grand Apostres des Indes [336 i.e., 332] du siecle passé saint François Xauier, ne pouuant en ce passage estre secouru & assisté de personne pour le spirituel, & fort peu pour le temporel. C'est le premier de nostre Compagnie qui soit mort de maladies en ces terres.



sides, there was good reason to [335 i.e., 331] dread some misfortune from sickness or poverty, or some inroad of the Savages, he yet answered courageously that he could not die in a more favorable place than in that where obedience had placed him, and on the Cross which the paternal goodness and providence of God had chosen for him; besides, charity compelled him not to leave those who, through his departure, would be bereft of all spiritual aid.

It seems that this act made Heaven jealous of earth to possess so courageous a soul, for the disease known as scurvy, common in these new settlements, spread among these new residents; the Father was attacked by it, and was finally stricken down on the second day of March,—dying, after many others, on the fourth of May. He had, in the midst of so great a desolation, this comfort, that he had ministered to almost all those who died, having himself carried to the bedsides of the sick, according to the need they had of him; and that he had prepared the others, sick or well, to suffer patiently all that God should ordain for them. There was only one of them who died after him. This good Father had, besides, the consolation of seeing himself, at least in dying, in some respects like the great Apostle of the Indies [336 i.e., 332] in the last century, saint François Xavier,—since he was not able in this emergency to obtain relief and help from any one in spiritual matters, and very little in temporal. He is the first one of our Society to die from disease in these lands. He was equally regretted by the French and by the Savages, who honored him and loved him tenderly.

Although, in the two years or thereabout that this good Father was in this place, he had baptized only

Il a esté également regreté des François & des Sauvages, qui l'honoroient & aimoient tendrement.

Quoy qu'en deux ans ou environ que ce bon Pere à esté en ce lieu, il n'ait baptisé qu'un ou deux petits enfans Sauvages, qui moururent incontinent apres le baptême, toutesfois ce feul bien estoit capable de fuier tous les traïaux, & luy apportera eternellement vne recompence & vne consolation pour laquelle il exposeroit encore mille vies s'il estoit en estat de les donner. Dieu soit à iamais loué de la fidelité & du courage qu'il à donné à ce sien serviteur. Je prie V. R. & tous nos Peres de se souuenir de luy deuant Dieu & ne point oublier nos pauvres Sauvages. C'est la requeste que luy en fait le moindre de ses enfans qui se dira encor ce qu'il est.

Mon R. PERE.

Vostre tres-humble & tres-obeïssant  
serviteur en N. S. Iesus Christ.

PAVL LE IEVNE.

De Kebec ce 11. de Septembre. 1637.

one or two little Savage children, who died immediately after baptism, yet this good deed alone was capable of mitigating all his trials, and will bring him an eternal recompense and consolation for which he would expose a thousand more lives, if he had them to give. God be forever praised for the fidelity and courage that he granted this his servant. I pray Your Reverence and all our Fathers to remember him before God and not to forget our poor Savages. This is the request made to you by the least of your children, who will again sign himself, what he is,

My REVEREND FATHER,

Your very humble and very obedient  
servant in Our Lord Jesus Christ,

PAUL LE JEUNE.

From Kebec, this 11th of September, 1637.



## NOTES TO VOL. XII

(*Figures in parentheses, following number of note, refer to pages of English text.*)

1 (p. 25).—This remedy for dysentery is apparently the same as that prescribed to Cartier by the ruler of Hochelaga, for the plague of scurvy,—see *Brief Récit* (Tross ed., 1863), fol. 38: “Then Dom Agaya sent two women in search of it; they brought nine or ten boughs thereof, and made us understand that we must strip off the bark and leaves of this tree, and boil the whole in water; that then we must drink of this water for two days, and put the pulp upon the swollen and inflamed limbs; and that this tree would cure all disease. They call this tree, in their language, Ameda.”

Laverdière, Ferland, and others regard this tree as probably *epinette blanche*, or hemlock spruce (*Abies canadensis*, Mich.), indigenous to Northeastern America.

Josselyn also mentions (*N. Eng. Rarities*, p. 64) the medicinal properties of spruce: “The tops of green spruce-boughs, boiled in bear, and drunk, is assuredly one of the best remedies for the scurvy, restoring the infected party in a short time. They also make a lotion of some of the decoction; adding honey and alum. . . . The Indians break and heal their swellings and sores with it; boiling the inner bark of young hemlock very well; then knocking of it betwixt two stones to a playster; and, annointing or soaking it in soyls’ oil, they apply it to the sore. It will break a sore swelling speedily.”

2 (p. 27).—The symbolization of lightning by the serpent, occasioned by obvious resemblances,—in sinuous motion, celerity of action, and fatal stroke,—is as old and as extensive as the human race; to it is due, in the opinion of many writers, the genesis of the Old-World legends of Osiris, Indras, Perseus, and Beowulf. Huitzipochtli, the war god of the Aztecs, was called “the Hurler,” as hurling the lightning serpent against his enemies; and other Central American tribes worshiped Mixcoatl, the “cloud serpent,” a personification of the tornado; while the Ojibwas, the Illinois, and many other Northern tribes relate legends of the serpents (lightnings) that are the food of the “thunder-birds”—this last perhaps the most general of our aboriginal myths concerning the phenomena

of the thunderstorm (vol. x., note 3). See Jones's *Ojebway Indians* (London, n.d.), pp. 85-87; and Dorman's *Origin of Primitive Superstitions* (Phila., 1881), pp. 271-276. In all these myths, the serpent is symbolical, in its turn, of the waters, and of the unceasing conflict of the elements.

3 (p. 33).—*Michtabouchiou*: the same as Michabou or Manabozho (vol. v., note 41). Cf. Squier's "Manabozho and the Great Serpent," in *Amer. Review*, vol. ii. (N. Y., 1845), pp. 392-398; chapter on "Manabozho" in Emerson's *Indian Myths* (Boston, 1884), pp. 336-371; and Hoffman's collection of Menomonee myths relating to this personage, in *Bur. Ethnol. Rep.*, 1892-93, pp. 161-209.

4 (p. 37).—Other versions of this legend appear in the myths of various tribes. The Ojibwas relate that a boy, enraged because the heat of the sun had singed his birdskin coat, contrived a snare with which he caught the sun "at the moment of its rising above the earth's disk;" the dormouse—"then the largest animal in the world"—set the sun free by cutting the snare with its teeth; but the sun's intense heat so burned the dormouse's body that it was reduced to its present small size.—Schoolcraft's *Hiawatha* (Phila., 1856), pp. 239-242.

The Menomonees have a similar tale, in which the cord is cut by a mouse (*Bur. Ethnol. Rep.*, 1892-93, pp. 181, 182).

An Omaha legend, secured by Dorsey, relates that the rabbit, vexed that his morning hunt was always anticipated by the Sun, resolved to catch the latter in a snare. Having done this, but obliged himself to cut the cord, the rabbit's hair between the shoulders was scorched yellow by the sun's heat, which mark is still visible.—*Contributions to N. Amer. Ethnology* (U. S. Geol. and Geol. Survey), vol. vi., pp. 14, 15.

The story of Tchakabech's ascent to the sky suggests the nursery tale of "Jack and the Beanstalk." It is also akin to a tradition among the Minnetarees that in former times all the tribes of their stock lived underground, but that two boys among them climbed upward, by the roots of a great vine, to the surface of the earth; finding there a rich and beautiful country, they returned below, and persuaded their people to migrate to this new land.—Jones's *Traditions of N. Amer. Indians* (London, 1830), vol. i., pp. xix., 201-209.

Ojibwa and Menomonee legends of Manabush say that he caused the pine tree to grow to several times the original size, that he might rise above the earth (*Jour. Amer. Folk-Lore*, vol. iv., pp. 202, 212).

5 (p. 73).—The notion of a turtle upholding the earth is prominent in the Huron story of creation as given by Brébeuf in *Relation*



of 1636 (vol. x. of this series, p. 129). Hale relates a similar tale as given by an old Huron—"perhaps the most complete account of the Huron cosmogonic myth which has yet been obtained" (*Jour. Amer. Folk-Lore*, vol. i., pp. 178-183). Cf. Cusick's *Ancient History of the Six Nations* (Lockport, N. Y., 1848), p. 13.

The Delawares also fancied that "an enormous tortoise carried the world on its back;" see Loskiel's *Mission among Indians of N. America* (Latrobe's trans., London, 1794), part I, p. 30. Cf. Heckewelder's "Indian Nations," in *Amer. Philos. Soc. Trans.* (Hist. and Lit. Com.), vol. i. (Phila., 1819), p. 246: "The Tortoise, or as it is commonly called, the *Turtle* tribe, among the Lenape, claims a superiority and ascendancy over the others, because their *relation*, the great Tortoise, a fabled monster, the Atlas of their mythology, bears according to their traditions this great *island* on his back, and also because he is amphibious, and can live both on land and in the water, which neither of the heads of the other tribe[s] can do." Cf. also the "Walam Olum" of the Lenape, as given in Brinton's *Lenâpé and their Legends* (Phila., 1885), p. 179; he remarks (p. 133), "The turtle or tortoise is everywhere in Algonkin pictography the symbol of the earth." Schoolcraft makes a similar statement.

In some instances, the tortoise was also regarded as a creative agent. Dankers and Sluyter record—in their "Journal of a Voyage to New York, 1679-80" (translated by Murphy), in *Long Island Histor. Soc. Memoirs*, vol. i. (Brooklyn, 1867), p. 268—the statements of Indians whom they met near the present Newark, N. J., ascribing such power to the turtle: "The true name by which they call this Supreme Being, the first and great beginning of all things, was *Kickeron* or *Kickerom*, who is the origin of all, who has not only once produced or made all things, but produces every day. . . . I told him I had conversed with Jasper or *Tantaqué*, another old Indian, on the subject, from whence all things had come, and he had told me they came from a tortoise; that this tortoise had brought forth the world, or that all things had come from it; that from the middle of the tortoise there had sprung up a tree, upon whose branches men had grown. That was true, he replied, but *Kicheron* [*sic*] made the tortoise, and the tortoise had a power and a nature to produce all things, such as earth, trees, and the like, which God wished through it to produce, or have produced."

Peter Jones (*Ojebway Indians*, p. 255) states that in 1837 he saw, near the N. E. shore of Lake Huron, an island on which there was a large rock shaped like a turtle, to which "the heathen Indians frequently offered their devotions and sacrifices;" and he found beneath its head several pieces of tobacco, evidently left there by the Indians as such offerings.

6 (p. 97).—See sketch of Ragueneau in vol. ix., *note* 40.

7 (p. 113).—*Khiondaësahan* (also spelled Ekhiondatstaan): A large village on the trail to Teanaustayé (St. Joseph). As this name occurs in the *Relations* only in 1637, the village was probably removed elsewhere soon after that year.—A. F. HUNTER.

8 (p. 117).—See Le Jeune's description of the aboriginal process of fire-making (vol. vi., p. 217). The "metallic stones" were pieces of iron pyrites, used from the earliest times (and even now employed by some Eskimo tribes) for this purpose—sometimes alone, but more often with flint. This primitive method was succeeded in the Iron Age by the flint and steel, which is still used in many parts of the world, and has but recently been superseded in civilized countries by the lucifer match (invented about 1830). The outfit of flint, steel, and tinder used by Europeans was early supplemented by matches (Fr. *allumettes*),—slightly-twisted hempen cords, or splinters of wood, tipped with sulphur. Such as these, Le Jeune refers to in the text. The tinder box of the Europeans was readily adopted by the American Indians, as they came into association with white men, and, among many tribes, soon superseded their own primitive methods. For detailed account of aboriginal appliances for fire-making, with many illustrations, see Hough's "Fire-Making Apparatus," in *U. S. Nat. Mus. Rep.*, 1887–88, pp. 531–587.

9 (p. 127).—For sketches of Chastellain and Garnier, see vol. viii., *notes* 51, 52.

10 (p. 133).—*River of the Hiroquois*: thus named by the French because it was the route used by their Iroquois enemies for hostile incursions; later, known as Richelieu River. Sauthier's map (engraved by Faden, 1777) gives the name Richelieu only to that part of the river above Chambly; thence to St. Antoine, he names the river Chambly; and the rest of the stream, to its mouth, the Sorel. These latter names are those of officers under Marquis de Tracy, who by his orders erected forts on this river (August, 1664).—Pierre de Saurel (or Sorel), who built the fort of that name, at the mouth of the river, on the site of old Fort Richelieu; and Jacques de Chambly, who erected a fortification at the foot of the rapids, at the present village of Chambly.

11 (p. 133).—This rapid was at first called simply "Grand Sault," the great rapid; but after 1611 it received the name Sault St. Louis—apparently in memory of a young Frenchman named Louis, who in that year was drowned while attempting to descend the rapids in a canoe. The name St. Louis is also applied to the lake above, formed by an expansion of the St. Lawrence; and, again, designates the seigniory lying on the southern shore, opposite the rapids, in which the old mission town, Caughnawaga, is situated.

This estate was granted to the Jesuits, May 29, 1680, with two leagues frontage on the river; it is now the property of the Caughnawaga Indians.

The rapids are commonly known as the Lachine Rapids, and form a prominent feature in the scenery of that region. Navigation past them is rendered possible by the Lachine Canal,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  miles long, extending from the town of Lachine (opposite Caughnawaga) to Montreal. The seigniory of that name was granted to La Salle (in the winter of 1667-68) by the Seminary of St. Sulpice, in honor of which he named it; but in 1669 the seigniory became known as Lachine, in derisive allusion to the expedition projected by La Salle to discover a route to China via the river (Faillon's *Col. Fran.*, vol. iii., pp. 297, 298). The settlement founded by La Salle at Lachine was destroyed (Aug. 5, 1689) by the Iroquois, and 200 persons cruelly massacred; while many others were made captives, and either enslaved or tortured to death.

12 (p. 133).—Reference is here made to the lands granted to Pierre Le Gardeur (vol. viii., *note* 57).

13 (p. 133).—Montreal Island—the site of ancient Hochelaga, and of the modern city of Montreal—is 32 miles long by  $10\frac{1}{2}$  miles wide, and forms the counties of Hochelaga and Jacques Cartier. The island was granted, soon after the restitution of New France by the English, to Jean de Lauson (vol. vi., *note* 2); but in 1640 he transferred the greater part of it to Dauversière and his associates of the Society of Notre Dame de Montréal. This association afterwards became so reduced in membership and in funds that in 1663 it surrendered the Montreal colony, with all its possessions and rights, to the Seminary of St. Sulpice (conducted by the Society of that name established in 1641 in France), which for six years had maintained an ecclesiastical establishment in Montreal, and had done much to aid the colony. The Sulpitians thus became the seigniorial proprietors of the island, which they held until the abolition of feudal tenure in 1854,—retaining, however, up to the present time a considerable part of their valuable domain. A full account of the Montreal colony is given by Faillon in his *Col. Fran.* For mention of the early aboriginal inhabitants of Montreal, see vol. v., *note* 52.

14 (p. 135).—Concerning Isle Jésus, see vol. ix., *note* 42.

15 (p. 135).—This river was named Pontgravé by Champlain (1609), in honor of his friend; the name St. Jean was given to it in memory of Nicolet (vol. viii., *note* 29).

16 (p. 137).—Concerning Beaupré, see vol. xi., *note* 13.

17 (p. 157).—Regarding Lake Champlain, see vol. i., *note* 67.

18 (p. 171).—See sketch of the Attikamègues in vol. ix., *note* 20.

19 (p. 175).—*In a Chapel*: a nautical phrase, thus defined in

*Supplément au Dictionnaire de l'Académie* (Paris, 1825): "A vessel enters chapel when a wrong manœuvre or other cause brings it into danger." Littré describes it as "putting about, head to wind, despite oneself, and through the force of winds or of currents."

20 (p. 177).—For sketch of Jacques Hertel, see vol. ix., *note* 3.

21 (p. 181).—Concerning the Iroquet tribe, see vol. v., *note* 52.

22 (p. 187).—*Abenakuiois* (Abnaki, Wapanachki, or Wabenakies): a group of Algonkin tribes in New Brunswick and Maine. Ferland says (*Cours d'Histoire*, vol. i., p. 66): "Later, the Souriquois, the Abenakis, and the Malecites became allies, in order to furnish mutual aid to one another in their wars against the English colonies. They have sometimes been confounded, by English and French writers, under the collective name of Abenaki tribes." Laverdière (*Champlain*, p. 73) mentions "the Etchemins, afterward called Malécites;" and says that "the name Ouabenakiouek was given by the Montagnais to the Etchemins, especially to the savages of the Kennebec." Champlain, in his earlier voyages, visited the last-named tribe; and he relates (*ut supra*, pp. 1180, 1182, 1216) that in 1629 they sought his assistance against the Iroquois, whereupon he sent one of his men to visit their country. This envoy brought back a favorable report of the Kennebec region, and of the friendly disposition of its people.

For sketch of the Jesuit mission among these tribes, see Introduction to this series, vol. i., pp. 13–15; for details of their history and present condition, see Vetromile's *Abnakis and their History* (New York, 1866), and Maurault's *Hist. des Abenakis*.

The Abenakis of Maine are now principally represented by two small tribes in that State, the Penobscot and Passamaquoddy (vol. ii., *note* 6), living on the rivers of those names; and by a small remnant in Canada, at Becancour, and at St. François-du-Lac (Yamaska county).

23 (p. 193).—Claude Pijart, brother of Pierre (vol. viii., *note* 8), was born in Paris, Sept. 10, 1600, and became a Jesuit novice Aug. 7, 1621. His studies were pursued in his native city; and he was an instructor in the colleges at Orleans (1624–28), Caen (1632–34), and Rouen (1634–36). In July, 1637, he came to Canada, where he labored three years at Quebec and Three Rivers, in that time becoming proficient in the Algonkin dialect. Thus prepared, he began, with Raymbault (vol. xi., *note* 16), the mission (1640) to the Nipissings and other Northern Algonkin tribes, to whom he ministered during the greater part of the following nine years,—jointly with Raymbault until the latter's death, then with Ménard. Some intervals in this period were spent in the Huron mission,—upon the destruction of which, Pijart escaped, with others of the mission-

aries, and later returned to Quebec. Soon after, he was assigned to the Jesuit residence at Montreal, and remained there (as superior, from 1653) until the arrival of the Sulpitians (August, 1657); he was then placed in charge of the parish church at Quebec, in which capacity he is frequently mentioned in the *Jour. des Jésuites* up to the close of that record (1668.) According to Sommervogel, Pijart died at Quebec, Nov. 16, 1680.

24 (p. 195).—Cap à l'Arbre (the Pointe Sainte-Croix of Champlain) is now known as Point Platon (vol. ii., *note* 66).

25 (p. 197).—*Double*: "A small copper coin, bearing on one side the image of the king, and on the other three fleurs-de-lis, which was worth the sixth part of a sou, or two deniers" (Littré).

26 (p. 213).—Thierry Desdames, a naval captain, was one of De Caen's employees, as early as 1622; and it was his ship that brought to Canada, the following year, the Récollets Viel and Sagard (vol. iv., *notes* 25, 48). In 1628, he brought to Quebec news of the approach of De Roquemont's squadron, and narrowly escaped capture by Kirk. Desdames left Canada upon its conquest by the English, but doubtless returned thither soon after its restitution to France, although the first mention we have seen of his name after that event is at this place in our text. From 1639 to 1646, Desdames was commandant at Miscou, and a warm friend of the Jesuit mission there; the *Relation* of 1643 mentions the generous aid given by him to the priest D'Olbeau in the latter's long and dangerous illness. No further information regarding Desdames's career is available. Dionne ("Miscou," in *Can.-Français*, vol. ii., p. 447) conjectures that "he may have remained as commandant in the Bay of Chaleurs until the arrival of Denys [1656-57?]."

27 (p. 217).—For sketch of Giffard, see vol. vi., *note* 8.

Guillaume Couillard came to Quebec in 1613, and was an employee of the successive mercantile companies (vol. iv., *note* 21) until 1628—sometimes as a carpenter, sometimes as a sailor; Champlain praises his energy and excellent disposition. He married (1621) Guillemette, the second daughter of Louis Hébert (vol. ii., *note* 80); and, upon the latter's death, his title of Sieur de l'Espinay and the cultivation of his land devolved upon Couillard (vol. vii., *note* 5), who remained at Quebec during the English occupancy. He had ten children; of these, Louise married Oliver le Tardif (vol. v., *note* 49), and Marguerite, Jean Nicolet (vol. viii., *note* 29). Couillard died in March, 1663; his wife, in October, 1684.

Louis Henri Pinguet (born in 1588), a native of Perche, France, came to Canada probably before 1637; he died in December, 1670. He had three children; the daughter, Françoise, married Pierre de Launay (vol. viii., *note* 69).



28 (p. 221).—The Jesuit missions in Paraguay were an offshoot (1588) from those of Brazil—the latter founded in 1549, by Emmanuel Nobrega and other priests, at San Salvador. Early in the 17th century, the Indian neophytes of the Paraguay missions were gathered by their Jesuit directors into villages (or “reductions”), forming what has frequently been styled, by historians of that order, “the Republic of Paraguay.” There the converts were instructed, not only in religion, but in agriculture and various trades—spinning and weaving, building, carving, and the manufacture of firearms. Each village was governed by two of the priests; and the people owned, as common property, the products of their industry. These “reductions” attained great prosperity, until 1631–32, when they were so ravaged by heathen tribes of Brazil that they were abandoned by the Christian natives, who descended the Parana and founded new colonies at the Grand Rapids of that river. Daurignac states that “in 1656 there were in Paraguay more than twenty towns wholly civilized, each reduction having a population of 5,000 to 6,000; and numerous other towns were partly civilized.” Their great increase in numbers was partly due to the fact that Fathers Valdivia and Anchieta had obtained from the king of Spain decrees that the baptized Indians should be exempt from slavery. In 1759, the Jesuits were expelled from Brazil and other Portuguese colonies; and the communities they had founded soon lapsed into decay. Full accounts of these missions have been written by Charlevoix and Muratori.

29 (p. 227).—The Long Sault of the Ottawa River, about 45 miles above Montreal, is over six miles in length. Navigation past these rapids is now secured by the Grenville Canal, excavated, in most of its length, from the solid rock. At the Pass of the Long Sault, on the western shore, occurred (1660) the heroic defense of an intrenchment by Daulac des Ormeaux (more commonly known as “Dollard”) and eighteen comrades, against 500 Iroquois,—the Frenchmen, by the sacrifice of their lives, saving Montreal from destruction by these savages. See Parkman’s vivid description of this episode, in *Old Régime in Canada* (Boston, 1875), pp. 72–82.

30 (p. 241).—The Society of Jesus won renown as a missionary order, from its very foundation (1534). Only seven years later, Francis Xavier was sent to India, devoting the rest of his life to missionary labors there and in Japan, and before his death (1552) converting thousands to the Christian faith. The Japan missions were prosperously continued by Xavier’s successors, despite frequent and cruel persecutions; they baptized thousands of natives, including many princes and nobles, and erected numerous churches. In 1587, an imperial edict was issued, banishing the Jesuits (who then



numbered 125), and condemning their converts to exile or death; but this was afterward mitigated to the extent of forbidding them only public worship and teaching. Persecutions and martyrdoms soon followed; and in 1613 most of the missionaries, with many of their converts, were expelled from the empire. Those remaining met a martyr's fate, until, in 1634, no Jesuits were left in Japan. Nevertheless, priests of this and other orders again made various attempts to renew missions in Japan, but in vain; they were put to death with cruel tortures, and at the capture of Ximabara (1638), after a six months' siege, the native Christians were massacred by thousands. By 1643, the Japanese mission was utterly destroyed, and definitely abandoned both by Jesuits and Franciscans (the latter order having also maintained missions in that country since about 1590).

31 (p. 247).—*Oumastikoucian* (named by the French, Le Crapaud, "the Toad"): an Algonkin chief of the same name as the one mentioned by Le Jeune in 1635-36 as spreading mischievous reports among the tribes, and finally meeting a violent death (vol. viii., p. 59; vol. ix., p. 95). The savage here mentioned was, later, baptized, but afterward returned to heathenism (*Relation* of 1641).

32 (p. 247).—Porcelain, or wampum (vol. viii., *note* 70), had an extensive use among the Indians in ceremonial intercourse, either inter-tribal or with the Europeans. "When ambassadors set out for another nation, they bore before them the calumet, or pipe of peace, in evidence of their pacific purpose and to secure protection for their journey, and also belts of wampum to be submitted in confirmation of their proposals, or, if their people had been worsted in battle, to atone for injuries and purchase peace."—Woodward's *Wampum* (Albany, 1878), p. 25. See Brébeuf's mention of his present of wampum to the Huron council, "to smooth the difficulties of the road to Paradise," and of a similar gift made by the Island tribe to the Hurons, to incite the latter to war (vol. x., pp. 29, 75).

33 (p. 263).—See sketch of Turgis in vol. viii., *note* 18.









DATE DUE		
OCT 25 2001 OCT 15 2001 T 9 2005		
GAYLORD		PRINTED IN U.S.A.

GAYLORD

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

GTU Library  
2400 Ridge Road  
Berkeley, CA 94709  
For renewals call (510) 649-2500  
All items are subject to recall.




F  
1030.7  
C96  
v.12

7077

GRADUATE THEOLOGICAL UNION LIBRARY  
BERKELEY, CA 94709

GTU Library



3 2400 00324 8733

LIBRARY USE ONLY

